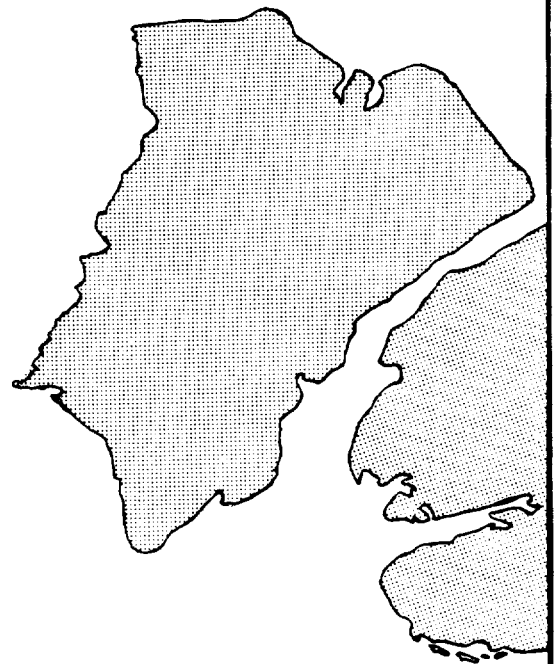
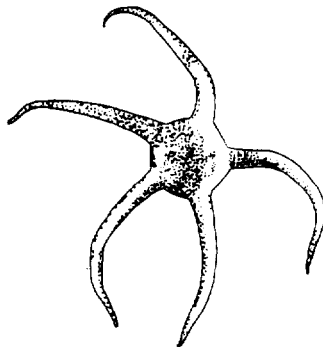


**THE IMPACT OF GRAVEL DREDGING ON BENTHIC FAUNA
NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND, YUKON TERRITORY,
1981-1982**



by
ARCTIC LABORATORIES LIMITED
for

DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED
GULF CANADA RESOURCES INC.



D003590

File A-50-1

File A-101-1

**THE IMPACT OF GRAVEL DREDGING ON BENTHIC FAUNA
NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND, YUKON TERRITORY, 1981 - 1982**

by

W.A. HEATH AND D.J. THOMAS

**A Report Prepared for
DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED**

and

GULF CANADA RESOURCES INC.

**ARCTIC LABORATORIES LIMITED
P.O. BOX 2630
INUVIK, N.W.T. X0E 0T0**

MAY, 1984

This report should be cited as follows:

Heath, W.A. and D.J. Thomas. 1984. The impact of gravel dredging on benthic fauna near Herschel Island, Yukon Territory, 1981-1982. A report prepared by Arctic Laboratories Limited for Dome Petroleum Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc., Calgary, Alberta. Unpublished manuscript. 74 pp. + Appendices.

SUMMARY

A study of the initial and longer-term impacts on zoobenthos by marine gravel dredging on a shallow ridge near Herschel Island was performed in 1981 and 1982. This report compares the results of benthos surveys conducted in 1981 before dredging and immediately after dredging with sampling results obtained in 1982, one year after dredging. The volume of substrate dredged from this area (74,440 m³) was low compared to volumes removed from other borrow areas for the construction of the Tarsiut N-44 island. The objectives of the study were to identify the physical types of substrate and the biological effects of gravel dredging by hopper dredges and to assess the potential for recolonization of dredge trenches by benthos.

The sampling program in 1982 consisted of diver-operated airlift sampling and video recording of the macrobenthos and benthic habitats at reference stations and dredging sites at the main and secondary dredging areas on the ridge. Remote video recordings and grab sampling were performed to identify dredge marks and to supplement diver sampling, respectively. The airlift and grab samples were analysed for taxonomic identities of benthos, wet and dry biomass, population density and benthic community associations. Physical and chemical measurements included bottom water salinity, particle size distributions and heavy metal concentrations in the sediments.

The effects of hopper dredging for gravel at the main and secondary dredging areas near Herschel Island were examined primarily in two areas of concern: (1) direct effects on benthic invertebrates, and (2) effects on benthic habitat (destruction, creation, alteration). Though not quantified, loss of benthos in the immediate vicinity of the dredging operations due to entrainment and smothering is the most immediate direct effect. This loss is not expected to be environmentally significant on a regional scale because only about 0.4% of the gravel ridge habitat near Herschel Island was directly disturbed by the gravel dredging operations. In addition, evidence suggests that recolonization of dredged areas by benthos from adjacent unaffected areas begins almost immediately. The disturbed habitat may recover to a productive state within a year, but development of a mature benthic community may take several more years.

Effects on benthic habitat were assessed in terms of changes in substrate texture caused by dredging. Of the three main possibilities of sediment-dredging interaction noted in the survey area:

(1) dredging of exposed gravel; (2) dredging of gravel overlain by sand; and (3) dredging of gravel overlain or combined with silt/clay, the greatest potential for longer-term habitat disruption is probably associated with (3) above, because after dredging has been completed some exposed gravel will clearly create a discontinuity in the benthic habitat. It must be pointed out, however, that although some physical and biological changes at the dredge sites will have occurred as the result of dredging activities, effects on habitat will probably be local only with affected areas being only a small proportion of the available habitat within the region.

Regional effects due to resettling of silt transported out of the dredging areas by water currents were not detectable at the nearby reference stations. Surrounding areas of Mackenzie Bay lie within the direct influence of the sediment plume of the Mackenzie River and therefore receive large inputs of silt annually, which probably mask any turbidity-related effects attributable to dredging operations.

The principal findings of this study were:

1. In all three sedimentary cases examined (dredging of (i) gravel; (ii) gravel overlain by sand (iii) gravel overlain by silt/clay), the initial direct impact on benthos was the very local removal of organisms and substrate along parallel trenches, causing discontinuities in faunal distributions and lowering total biomass in the dredged area. The paired dredged trenches were each about 4 m wide and up to 0.6 m deep. The depth of penetration of the trenches was apparently dependent on substrate firmness.
 - Where dredging occurred on exposed gravel or on sand overlying gravel, the secondary effects included agitation and resettling of fine sediment particles, such as fine sand and silt. The resettlement of a thin layer (up to 5 cm) of fine sand in the dredge trenches appeared to provide an important area for recolonization of infaunal benthos, such as polychaete worms, bivalves and amphipods. The overall impact of dredging on exposed gravel and on sand overlying gravel was a local disruption of benthos and substrate.

- In the case of dredging on silt-clay overlying or combined with gravel (Case 3), hopper dredging removed the substrate to a shallow depth (0.1 to 0.4 m) and resuspended the overlying sediment fines. Most of the silt-clay particles were carried away from the dredging area by currents, but a small amount of silt and fine sand tended to resettle in and near the dredge trenches. The longer-term impacts of dredging under Case 3 are potentially more disruptive to the benthos than those under the other sedimentary cases due to the exposure of the previously buried gravelly sediments. However, a high rate of fine sediment accumulation in the trenches appears to enhance recovery of the infaunal benthos.
2. Recolonization of the dredged trenches began almost immediately after dredging in each sedimentary case by resettling of survivors and immigration of mobile and drifting benthos from surrounding unaffected areas. One year after dredging, under sedimentary conditions of Case 3 (the only case for which both 1981 and 1982 samples could be obtained), recolonization of a dredge trench to a productive but not fully mature state by a diverse assemblage of polychaetes, amphipods and other epifauna had occurred, but abundance was low. Recolonization of ice scour trenches was also observed and appeared qualitatively similar to that of dredge trenches.
 3. At some dredging sites in the secondary dredging area, the high frequency of ice scouring was detrimental to recolonization by benthos due to intensive reworking of the sediments. In depths over 10 m where hopper dredges operate and where ice scouring is most prevalent, the disruptive effects of dredging and ice gouging may be similar and can be overlapping. The reworking of the sea bottom causes substrate instability and therefore depresses the abundance of benthos and inhibits the development of a mature benthic community.
 4. Factors related to sediment texture have a pronounced influence on benthic community structure on the shallow ridge in Mackenzie Bay.

5. Community associations of benthos observed at sites that had been disrupted by dredging were consistent with those observed at non-dredging reference sites.
6. Compared to other shallow (< 50 m) areas of the southern Beaufort Sea, the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area had relatively high faunal diversity, but low levels of biomass and population density. Epifauna were more prevalent near Herschel Island than in most other study areas, but these animals did not appear to be more adversely affected by dredging than infauna.
7. The concentrations of heavy metals in sediments collected near Herschel Island fall within the range considered representative of unpolluted coastal marine sediments and within the range of concentrations previously reported for other Beaufort Sea and Arctic locations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
SUMMARY	i
TABLE OF CONTENTS	v
LIST OF TABLES	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	viii
LIST OF PLATES	x
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	xii
1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Background and Scope of the Study	1
1.2 Related Studies	1
1.3 Physical Setting	6
1.4 General Information about Arctic Dredging	7
1.5 Environmental Concerns at Dredging Sites near Herschel Island	9
1.6 Sampling Objectives and Strategy	19
1.7 Sampling at Dredging Sites near Herschel Island in 1982	20
2. METHODS	22
2.1 Sampling	22
2.2 Benthic Biology	27
2.2.1 Community Analyses	27
2.2.2 Statistical Testing of Hypotheses	27
2.3 Sediment Geochemistry	28
2.3.1 Total Metals in Sediment	28
2.3.1.1 Instrumentation	28
2.3.1.2 Procedures	28
2.3.1.3 Precision and Accuracy	30
2.3.2 Sediment Grain Size	32

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	33
3.1 Benthic Biology	33
3.1.1 Sedimentary Conditions of Benthic Habitat	33
3.1.2 Impacts on Benthos and Subsequent Recolonization	40
3.1.3 Faunal Indices and Community Structure	50
3.1.4 Possible Implications of Gravel Dredging to Higher Trophic Levels	51
3.1.5 Comparison of Dredging and Ice Scouring near Herschel Island	55
3.1.6 Comparison of Benthos near Herschel Island with that of Other Areas	57
3.2 Sediment Geochemistry	59
4. CONCLUSIONS	68
5. REFERENCES	70
APPENDICES	
APPENDIX A. Taxonomic Identifications By Station/Sample	A-1
APPENDIX B. References Used in Taxonomic Identifications	B-1
APPENDIX C.1 Methods Used for Community Analysis	C-1
APPENDIX C.2 Benthic Community Associations	C-10
APPENDIX D.1 Statistical Tests of Comparisons Between Means of Faunal Indices for Groups of Herschel Island Stations 1981 - 1982.	D-1
APPENDIX D.2 Benthic Sampling Methods and Variability	D-12

LIST OF TABLES

		Page
Table 1.	Sampling Station Locations Near Herschel Island	23
Table 2.	Benthic Habitat Characteristics	35
Table 3.	Bottom Water Properties	36
Table 4.	Classification of Dredging and Reference Stations	39
Table 5.	Summary of Benthic Faunal Indices	41
Table 6.	Summary of Food Items in the Diets of Fish and Seals Inhabiting the Nearshore Waters of the Western Beaufort Sea	56
Table 7.	Comparison of Benthic Faunal Indices for Southern Beaufort Sea Study Areas	58
Table 8.	Heavy Metal Concentrations in Sediment Collected Near Herschel Island, 1982	60
Table 9.	A Comparison of the Concentrations of Selected Metals in the Sediments in the Vicinity of Herschel Island with Those of Other Beaufort Sea and Arctic Locations	61
Table 10.	Particle Size Distribution of Sediments Collected Near Herschel Island, 1982	62
Table C.2-1	List of Taxa Used in Community Analyses of Herschel Island Data	C-14

LIST OF FIGURES

	Page	
Figure 1a	Location map of Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area in the Southern Beaufort Sea between Herschel Island and Kay Point, Yukon Territory	2
Figure 1b	Positions of stations sampled in July 1981 during pre-impact underwater survey of gravel deposits near Herschel Island	3
Figure 1c	Positions of stations sampled in September 1981 during post-impact underwater survey of Herschel Island dredging sites	4
Figure 1d	Positions of stations sampled in July and September 1982 during post-impact underwater surveys of Herschel Island dredging sites	5
Figure 2	Schematic diagram of hopper dredging and ice gouging	15
Figure 3	Ternary diagram of sediment particle size distributions for samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area in 1981 and 1982	34
Figure 4A	Comparison of population density and biomass for repeated benthic stations near Herschel Island, 1981-1982	52
Figure 4B	Comparison of benthic faunal indices for samples from Station 8 taken before and one year after dredging.	53
Figure 5	Distribution of representative species of benthos in samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982	54
Figure 6a	Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station D-82-2	63
Figure 6b	Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station D-82-7	64
Figure 6c	Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station D-82-8	65
Figure 6D	Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station C-82-2	66
Figure C.2-1	Ordination of species on the first two axes of variation determined by reciprocal averaging (RA) of benthos composition data for Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982	C-11

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

		Page
Figure C.2-2	Ordination of species on the first two axes of variation determined by reciprocal averaging (RA) of benthos composition data for Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982	C-13
Figure C.2-3	Correspondence analysis for benthos samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982: plane of the first and second principal axes	C-18
Figure C.2.4	Correspondence analysis for benthos samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982: plane of the second and third principal axes	C-19

LIST OF PLATES

		Page
Plate 1	View of draghead and suction pipe stored in davits aboard the hopper dredge "Geopotes X"	8
Plate 2	Example of side-scan sonar record indicating a set of parallel dredge trenches left by a hopper dredge	10
Plate 3a	A sharply defined edge of a dredge trench is shown at the intersection with a smooth, shallow ice scour (upper centre) at station D-82-8	17
Plate 3b	A shallow ice scour is represented by parallel grooves in clay which has been smeared along the bottom at station D-82-8	17
Plate 4	Slumping sides of a dredge trench at D-82-8. An ice scour traverses the upper right edge of the photograph	18
Plate 5	Two airlift samplers with filtration nets attached and sampling quadrat being lowered to the bottom	26
Plate 6a	Example of Case 1, exposed gravel substrate	37
Plate 6b	Example of Case 2, sand over gravel. A dredge trench is shown, revealing gravel below the surficial layer of sand	37
Plate 6c	Example of Case 3, silt over gravel. A shallow dredge trench is shown revealing gravel below a surficial layer of silt	38
Plate 6d	A relatively undisturbed area of sea bottom at Station D-82-8. A thin layer of silt overlies a clay-gravel till	38
Plate 7a	Epifauna at Station D-82-8 included brittle stars (left centre), hydroids and barnacles on small rocks (upper centre)	46
Plate 7b	An outcropping of gravel at D-82-8. Barnacles are present on a rock in the upper right	46
Plate 7c	Undisturbed sediments at D-82-8 with a small sculpin (lower left), tube-dwelling polychaete (upper right) and fringe of a large sea anemone (top)	47

LIST OF PLATES (continued)

		Page
Plate 7d	Isopod, <u>Mesidotea</u> sp. crossing a disturbed area of substrate at D-82-8	47
Plate 8a	Epifauna at Station D-82-7 are represented by pink soft coral, <u>Gersemia rubiformis</u> , (lower right and upper centre), burrowing anemone (lower right) and hydroids on rocks (upper left centre)	48
Plate 8b	Anemone and tube-dwelling polychaete (left) on rocks at D-82-7	48
Plate 8c	Anemone (upper centre), soft coral, <u>Gersemia rubiformis</u> (upper and lower right) and dense clusters of hydroids covering rocks (left centre) at D-82-7	49
Plate 8d	Isopod, <u>Mesidotea</u> sp. scrambling over gravelly substrate at D-82-7	49

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors acknowledge the following people for their contributions to this study:

Mr. Bruce Perry, Mr. Tony Ethier and Ms. Lorraine Maclauchlan for assistance in sampling and diving;

Mr. Mark Atherton and Mr. Tom Gilchrist (Can-dive Services Ltd.) for technical and diving support services;

Ms. Jane Koleba, Mr. Tony Ethier and Mr. Bruce Perry for taxonomic analyses;

Mr. Bill Coedy for chemical analyses;

Mr. Norm Hill for computer operations;

Ms. Pat Rothwell and Ms. Gerrie Hosick for word processing the manuscript; and

Mr. Bruce Perry for assistance during report production.

Special thanks is extended to Len Pearson, skipper of the M.V. SEQUEL and to the officers and crew of the CANMAR SUPPLIER V for their assistance during sampling operations.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background and Scope of the Study

The construction of caisson-retained islands for offshore petroleum exploration in the Southern Beaufort Sea requires supplies of gravel and rock for control of wave-induced erosion. (For this purpose, gravel ideally has a mean particle size of about 5 cm, but ranges from 0.5 cm to 8 cm. Larger particles are rock.) The most economical source of such materials is from marine gravel deposits accessible to dredging vessels. This report examines the initial and longer-term impacts of gravel dredging on benthic macroinvertebrates at sites near Herschel Island, Y.T. (Figure 1a) based on underwater surveys in 1981 and 1982. It also considers the process of recolonization of benthos in dredged areas. Earlier reports (Heath 1981, Heath et al. 1982a) described preliminary results of benthos surveys on the gravel deposits near Herschel Island during July 1981 (before dredging) and September 1981 (immediately after dredging). These results are discussed in relation to the 1982 sampling results in this report. The project was undertaken on behalf of Dome Petroleum Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc. to fulfill the permit requirements for a dredging licence in the vicinity of Herschel Island.

The impacts of dredging on the zoobenthos were examined because the removal of sea-bed materials directly affects the benthic habitat and biota. Populations of zoobenthos also tend to display more spatial and temporal stability than do populations of fish, sea birds or marine mammals (Green, 1979). The limited mobility or sedentary habits of most benthic fauna makes it possible to sample the benthos with reasonable cost and precision. In addition, many members of the zoobenthos are important forage items in the diets of fish and marine mammals found in the nearshore waters of the southwestern Beaufort Sea (see Heath et al. 1982a and Section 3.1.4 for a summary).

1.2 Related Studies

This report is one of a series on the environmental impacts related to artificial island construction and associated marine dredging in the Beaufort Sea. A study of the impacts of island construction and substrate dredging at Tarsiut N-44 island site and South Tarsiut Borrow Area indicated that the region of altered benthic

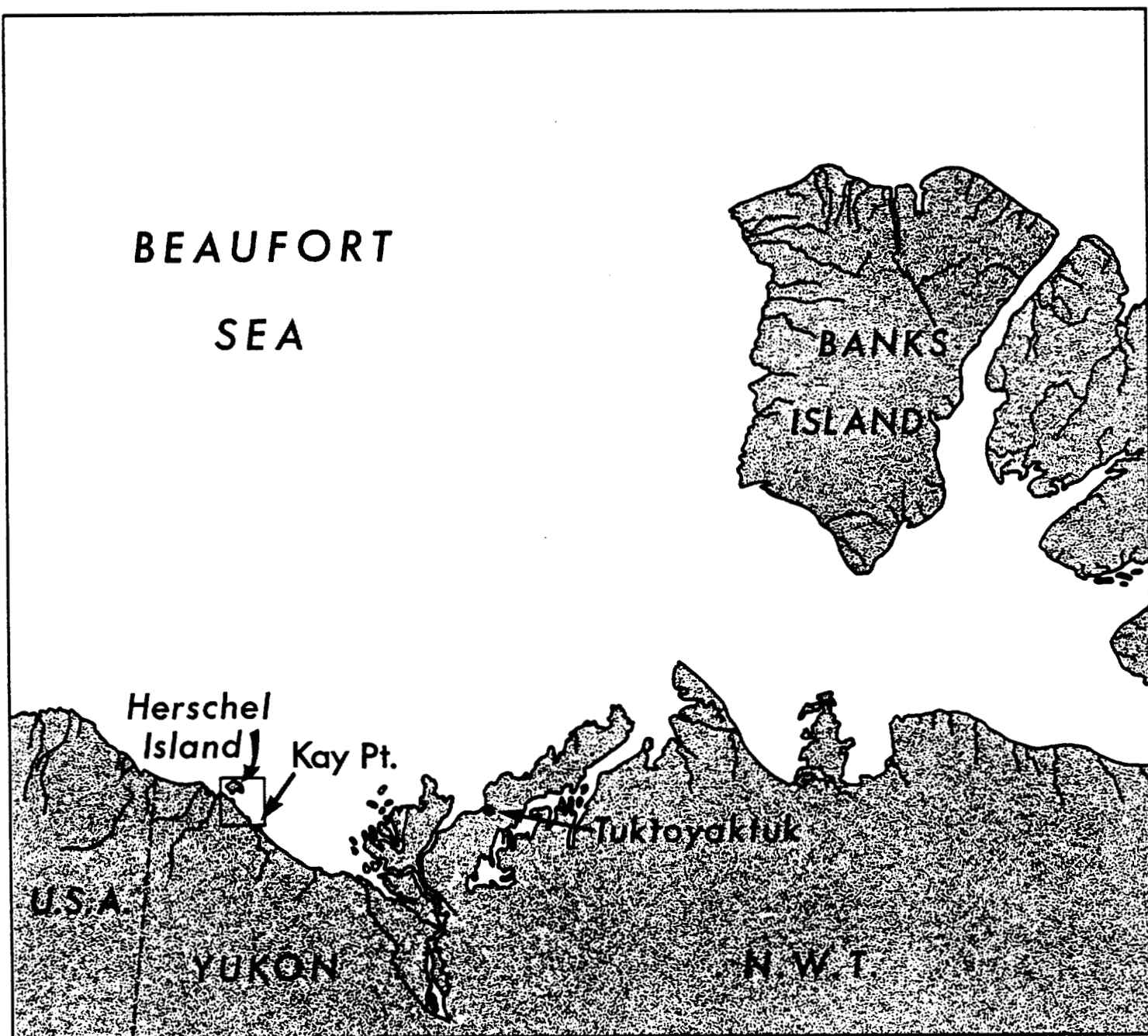


Figure 1a. Location map of Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area in the Southern Beaufort Sea between Herschel Island and Kay Point, Yukon Territory.

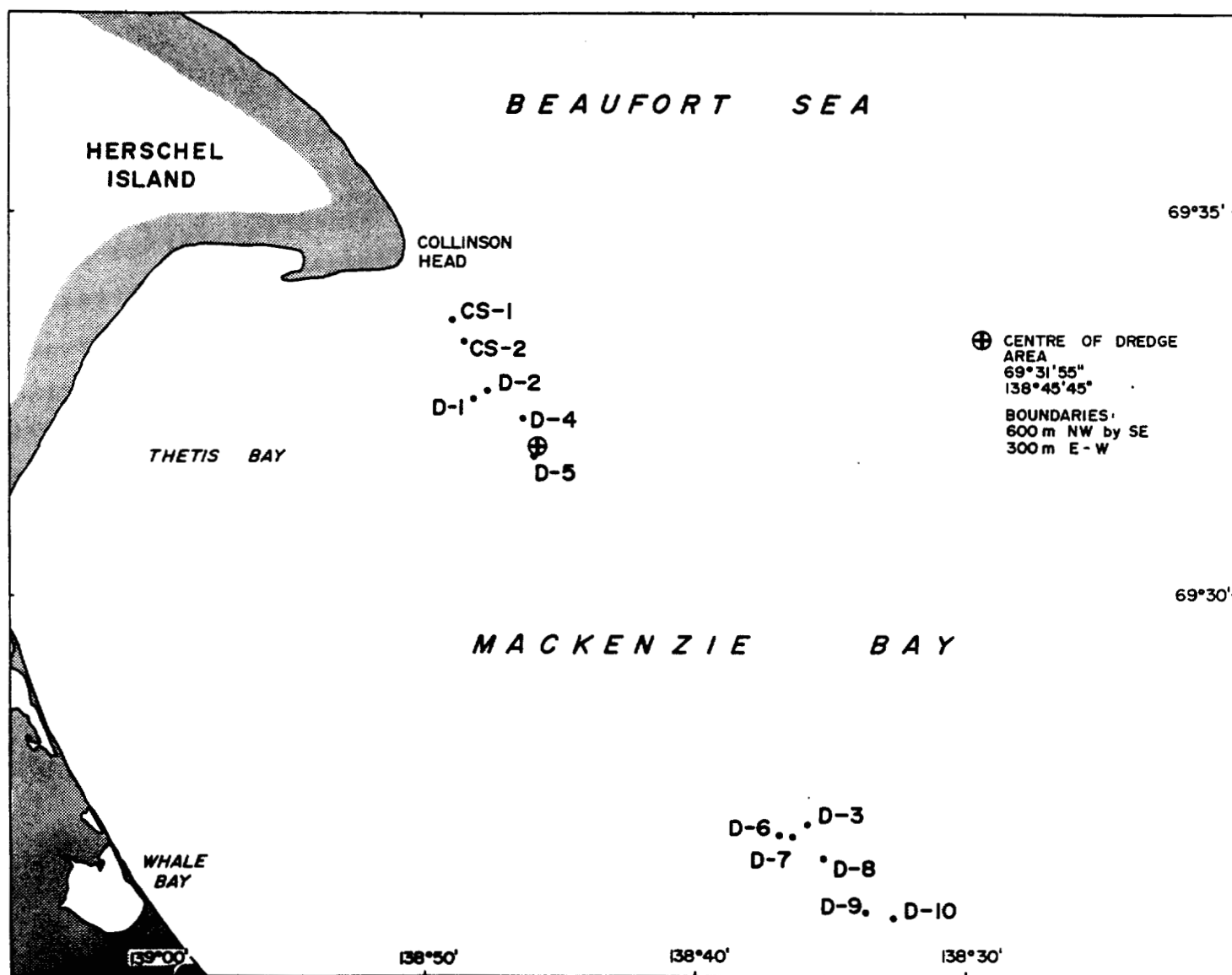


Figure 1b. Positions of stations sampled in July 1981 during pre-impact underwater survey of gravel deposits near Herschel Island. Refer to Table 1A for station co-ordinates.

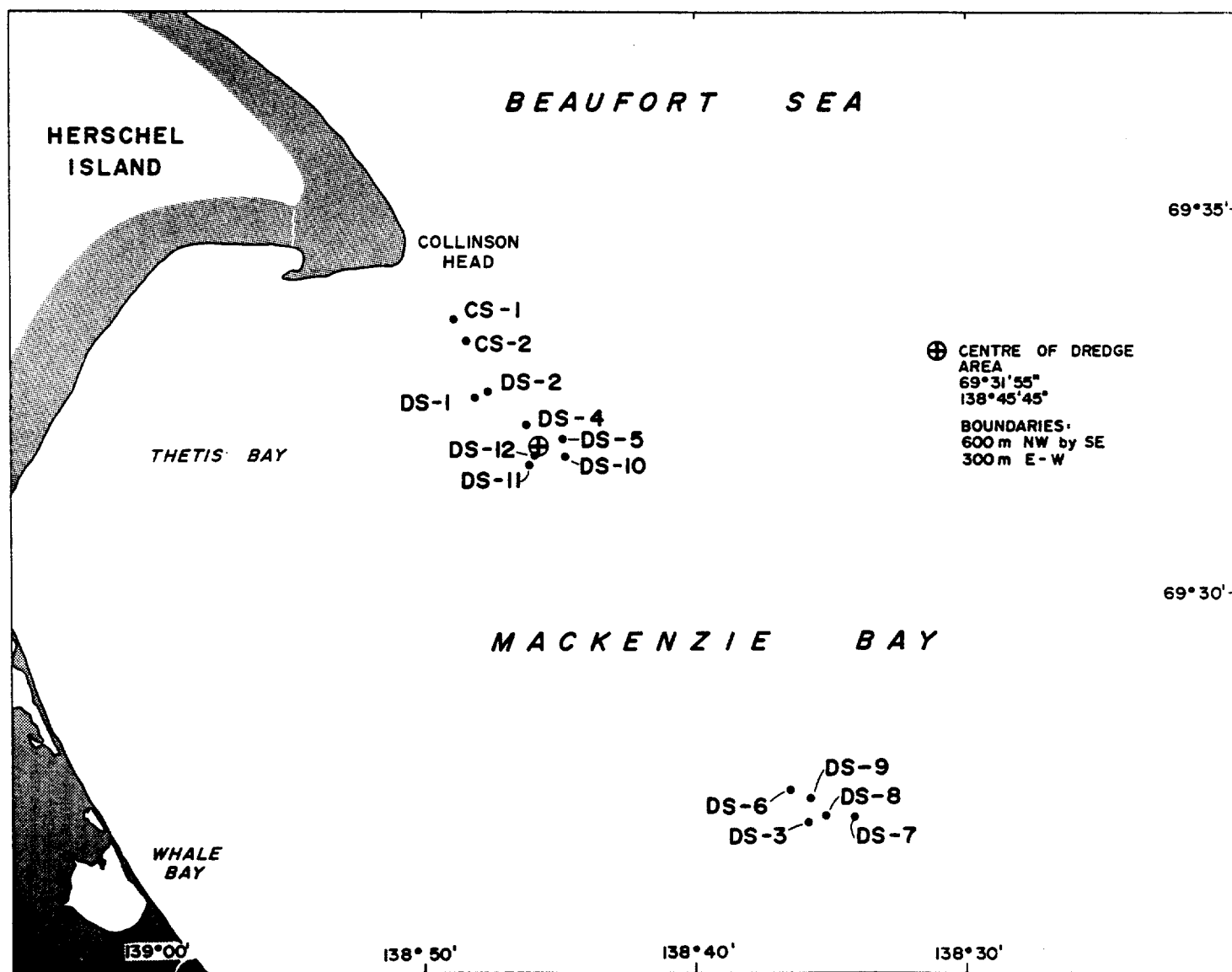


Figure 1c. Positions of stations sampled in September 1981 during post-impact underwater survey of Herschel Island dredging sites. Refer to Table 1B for station co-ordinates.

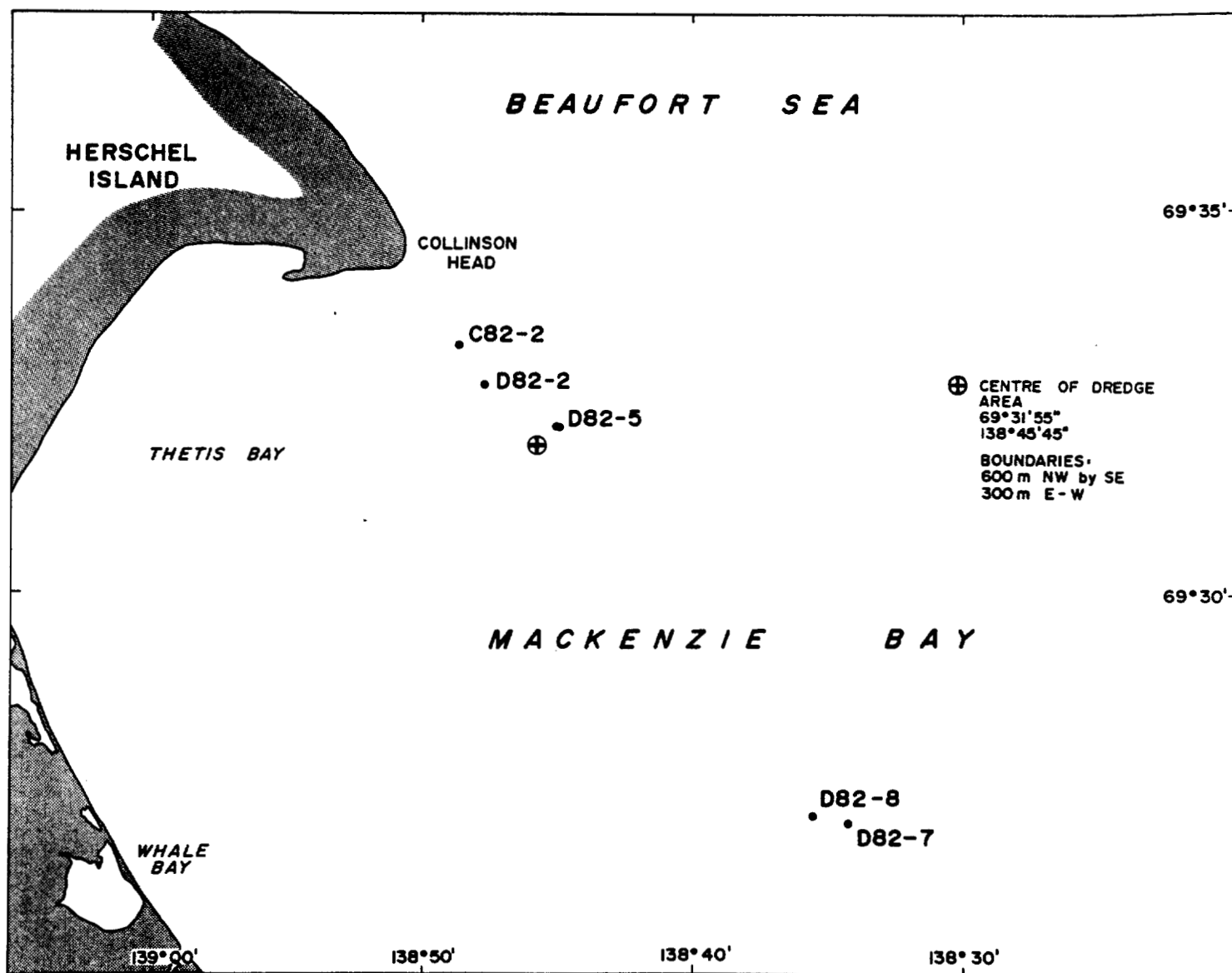


Figure 1d. Positions of stations sampled in July and September 1982 during post-impact underwater surveys of Herschel Island dredging sites. Refer to Table 1C for station co-ordinates.

habitat and depressed levels of benthos was confined to a zone around the island berm extending beyond 50 m but less than 500 m from the island caissons (Thomas et al. 1982; Heath and Thomas 1983b). The upper slopes of the berm were being recolonized by sparse populations of benthos with affinities for sandy sediments.

At the South Tarsiut Borrow Area distinctive species associations and lower levels of biomass and diversity were observed at borrow stations and a sandy reference station in relation to surrounding reference stations where muddy sediments prevailed. The impacts of dredging could not be distinguished from the influences of sediment composition and ice gouging with the remote sampling techniques used in the South Tarsiut area.

1.3 Physical Setting

The main gravel borrow area in Mackenzie Bay was located 5.5 km southeast of Herschel Island on a shallow ridge or sill aligned from Collinson Head on Herschel Island and Kay Point on the mainland Yukon coast (Figure 1a). The ridge divides the basin of Thetis Bay from the remainder of Mackenzie Bay. Water depths on the sill ranged from less than 7 m to 14.7 m. On the west side of the sill, the sea bottom sloped to between 50 and 80 m in the basin of Thetis Bay. East of the ridge, the sea bed descends into the Herschel Trench. Depths ranged from 11.3 to 12.8 m at sampling stations in the main dredging area in September 1981. Shallower gravel areas were present farther southeast on the sill (7.0 to 9.0 m, July 1981). The secondary dredging area, on the seaward side of the sill 18.5 km to the southeast of the main dredging area, was located in 11.3 to 14.6 m depth. The substrate there was of poor quality for construction purposes with a high proportion of clay binding the gravel particles (i.e., possibly a glacial till; Heath et al. 1982a).

Extensive ice gouging occurs on the Beaufort Sea continental shelf as a result of onshore and longshore movements of pressure ridge keels (Barnes and Reimnitz 1974; Pelletier and Shearer 1972). Ice covers the continental shelf until June or July. Landfast ice grows in thickness until the end of May and extends out to a depth of 20 to 30 m where it meets the moving ice of the transition zone, which has a prevailing westerly motion in winter and spring (Marko 1975). Pressure ridge keels in the moving ice zone plow the shelf sediments throughout the winter. The boundary of landfast ice is variable in western Mackenzie Bay, but generally converges on Herschel Island (Marko 1975). Ice scouring frequency was high on the eastern side of the ridge in Mackenzie Bay (personal observation).

During the arctic summer, the ice breaks up and the edge of the pack ice usually retreats beyond the shelf break. Drifting and grounded ice floes can be present on the continental shelf throughout the summer. In the vicinity of Kay Point and Herschel Island, prominent, well-defined streams and eddies are often characteristic of the floe ice and turbid water distributions (Marko 1975). During easterly winds, long streams of small ice floes have been observed moving past Herschel Island in an area of water convergence along the common boundary of a northwestward moving coastal current and an opposing southeastward flow farther offshore (Marko 1975; Herlinveaux and de Lange Boom 1975). In August and September 1982, heavy concentrations of ice floes moved into western Mackenzie Bay near Herschel Island (L. Pearson, pers. comm.).

Based on satellite imagery of Mackenzie Bay, Marko (1975) suggested that the northwestward coastal current moving past Kay Point and deflected north of Herschel Island may also be a main avenue for the turbid low-salinity surface waters of Mackenzie Bay to leave the continental shelf area and enter the deeper region of the Beaufort Sea. Turbid water flows near Herschel Island were observed in satellite images for July 1973-75 (Marko 1975; Herlinveaux and de Lange Boom 1975). During July 1982 sampling periods the turbid water conditions on the dredging sites seriously interfered with the video search and diving operations.

1.4 General Information about Arctic Dredging

Artificial exploration islands have been constructed in the Canadian sector of the Beaufort Sea by trailer suction hopper dredges and cutterhead suction dredges. Only the former type of dredges have been used for gravel dredging near Herschel Island.

Trailer suction hopper dredges (or hopper dredges) remove sediment from the sea bed by means of "dragheads" which trail below the moving dredge ship from both sides (Plate 1). The dragheads are mechanical scrapers, that contain teeth or water jets which loosen up the substrate. A suction pipe in the draghead draws in a water-sediment slurry which is discharged by powerful pumps into large bins or hoppers in the ship. Hopper dredges such as the "Geopotes X" and "Hendrik Zanen" have the capability of dredging in 10 m to 30 m water depth and have hopper capacities of 8900 and 5200 m³, respectively.



Plate 1. View of draghead and suction pipe stored in davits aboard the hopper dredge "Geopotes X".

When the water-sediment slurry reaches the hoppers, it is allowed to overflow through ports. The heavier sediments settle to the bottom of the hopper (Herbich 1981). When the hoppers are full the dragheads are raised and the ship proceeds to the construction site. The finer sediments will also leak through the deposition doors located on the bottom of the dredge during the initial stages of filling. Thus, the vessel may have less fill to deposit at the construction site than the quantity which was initially loaded (Roberts and Tremont 1982).

The main effects that a hopper dredge may have on the benthic habitat are:

- (1) disruption of sediments by draghead agitators (water jets, etc.);
- (2) removal of sediments by suction pipe, producing parallel dredge trenches on the sea bed (Plate 2);
- (3) suspension and redistribution of fine sediments by turbulence (see Figure 2) and leakage from hopper overflow ports. Fine sand will tend to resettle on the sea bottom along the path of the vessel, but silt and clay particles may be carried by currents a considerable distance before resettling (sand leakage from hopper dredge was observed directly by divers during this study);
- (4) local deposition of sea bottom due to occasional rejection of unsuitable sediments from hoppers in areas of poor substrate quality during borrow site reconnaissance surveys.

1.5 Environmental Concerns at Dredging Sites near Herschel Island

The main environmental questions at dredging sites near Herschel Island were:

- (1) What is the nature and significance of the effects on the benthos and substrate of the gravel deposits?
- (2) What is the scale of disturbance to the benthic community in space (local vs. regional) and in time (short-term vs. long-term) due to gravel dredging?
- (3) Will the benthos of the gravel bars recover to pre-impact levels of diversity and abundance in the dredged areas?
- (4) What are the possible implications to higher levels of the marine food chain?

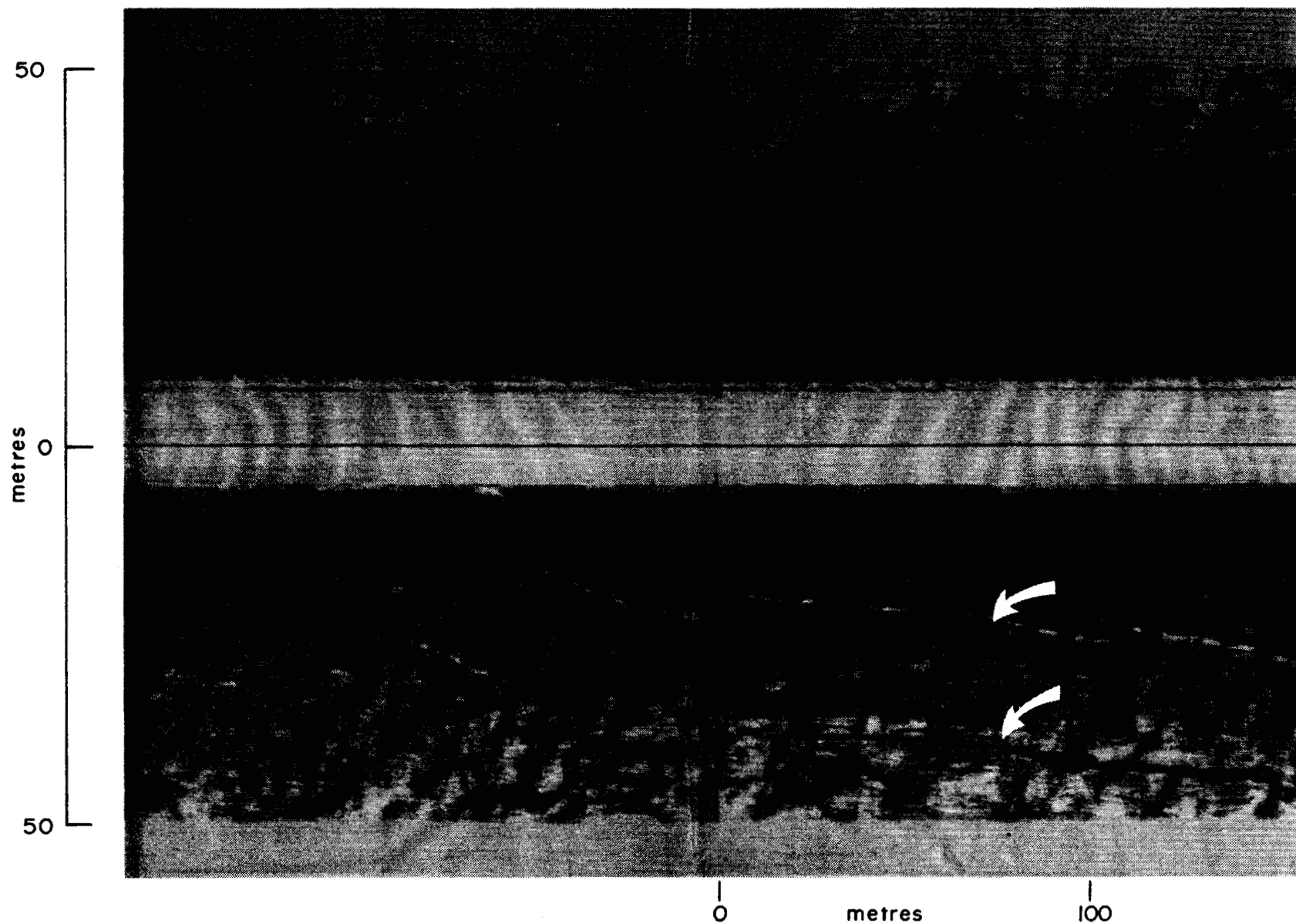


Plate 2. Example of side-scan sonar record indicating a set of parallel dredge trenches (arrow) left by a hopper dredge.

- (5) How do the impacts on benthic habitat due to dredging compare with natural processes such as ice gouging, current and wave shifting and sedimentation?
- (6) Is the gravel borrow area near Herschel Island unique to the southern Beaufort Sea in terms of observed benthic fauna and habitat or is it comparable to other areas in the Beaufort?

These environmental questions were examined by consideration of the following topics:

- (a) the nature of impacts on the benthos and substrate;
- (b) the "zones of influence" of impacts, spatial and temporal;
- (c) significance of impacts;
- (d) benthic recolonization of impacted areas;
- (e) possible implications to higher levels of the marine food chain;
- (f) comparison of dredging effects with natural processes;
- (g) applicability of results obtained in this study area in relation to other Beaufort Sea areas.

The above topics are introduced and defined in the context of this study:

(a) The Nature of Impacts on the Benthos and Substrate

The impacts of trailer suction hopper dredging activities on the benthic environment occur primarily in two areas of concern: (i) direct effects on benthic invertebrates and (ii) effects on benthic habitat.

Direct effects on benthic invertebrates include:

- (1) mortality and physical damage associated with entrainment during excavation or overburden stripping;
- (2) suffocation and physical damage due to burial beneath resettled sediments adjacent to the dredging area; and
- (3) changes in benthic community structure due to habitat disruption (short and long-term alteration of sedimentation rates, sediment mobility, sediment particle size, water quality (turbidity)).

Effects on benthic habitat can include habitat destruction (substrate removal or complete burial), habitat creation (for example, exposure of gravel surfaces in sand/silt environments) and habitat modification (sediment particle size changes, e.g., fine sediment deposition onto sand, gravel surfaces).

Evidence for the various effects noted above was inspected directly by divers and indirectly by examination for changes in faunal indices such as biomass, population density and diversity (number of taxa present) and in community structure (species composition) at dredging sites relative to reference sites.

(b) The "Zones of Influence" of Impacts

The "zone of influence" associated with trailer suction hopper dredging operations can be viewed as two zones within which dredging-related impacts on the benthic environment are discernible from background or reference conditions - a "high" impact zone and an "extended" impact zone. The "high" impact zone is associated with the direct removal of the substrate and is the zone within which most of the mortality or removal of benthic flora and fauna occurs and within which the most severe impacts on habitat occur. Although mortality can occur within the "extended" impact zone, the main effects in this zone are related to habitat alterations due to particle size modification of substrate. The spatial dimensions of each zone depend on the intensity of dredging activity and local oceanographic conditions. It should be noted that there is also a temporal context to the zone of influence. This refers to the length of time required for the recovery of the benthos and benthic habitat to a productive state.

(c) Significance of Impacts

The "significance" of impacts includes the notions of "statistical significance" and "ecological significance".

Testing an hypothesis for "statistical significance" involves reference to a probability level at which the detected difference between parameter means might be due to chance alone (e.g., $P < 0.05$) without any reference to actual ecological significance. If the statistical criteria indicate that the probability of a wrong decision due to chance (Type I error) is less than 5%, then the result is considered to be "statistically significant" at the 5% level.

Assignment of "ecological significance" is a more qualitative judgment of possible (or actual) effects on the structure and persistence of biotic communities. An effect which may be "statistically significant" is not necessarily "ecologically significant". Many ecological systems display "resilience", an ability to absorb change to biotic and environmental conditions and still persist (Holling 1973). Resilience is often high in populations which frequently experience periodic extreme fluctuations in numbers due to extreme variations in environmental conditions (e.g., Watt 1968). The benthic populations of the study area, therefore, would be expected to display the quality of resilience, given their persistence in the presence of ice scouring and the harsh physical conditions of an arctic estuary.

(d) Recolonization of Benthos in Affected Areas

Benthic recolonization refers here to the process of recovery by which populations of benthos re-establish themselves in impacted areas through immigration of adults from surrounding unaffected areas, via larval or juvenile settlement from other areas and through reproductive recruitment of early colonizing species within the impacted area. Benthic recolonization is influenced by properties of the impacted substrate (e.g., texture, stability), the rate of sedimentation subsequent to impact (Dunton and Schonberg 1979), extreme fluctuations in depth-associated water properties (e.g., Lee 1973), food or energy supply and biological interactions such as predation, herbivory and competition, and the growth rates of the species that settle (Dunton et al. 1982). These factors have been identified as important in the colonization and development of benthic communities in temperate and arctic regions by Dayton (1971), Foster (1975), Lee (1973) and Dunton et al. (1982).

(e) Possible Implications to Higher Levels of the Marine Food Chain

The benthos in arctic nearshore areas consists of primary and secondary producers which are consumed directly or indirectly by higher levels of the marine food chain. Patches of exposed rocks and gravel provide suitable substrates for sessile epifauna and associated epibenthos which may be a significant food resource for fish and marine mammals. Ringed seals and bearded seals were observed during this study near the gravel ridge in Mackenzie Bay, but the extent of their dietary use of the benthos on the gravel deposits is not known. During the winter months, ringed seals feed almost exclusively on fish, mainly arctic cod (T. Smith, in Kendel et al. 1975).

Along the nearby Yukon coastal margin, the concentration of fish is high in summer. Migrations of anadromous fish such as arctic char, cisco, least cisco and whitefish are known to occur through this area between early summer and late fall. The fish populations use areas such as bays and lagoons in Mackenzie Bay west of Kay Point and coastal waters of the Yukon mainland and Herschel Island as feeding areas (Kendel et al. 1975). Epibenthos such as amphipods, mysids, isopods and bivalves make up significant portions of the diets of anadromous and marine fish in these areas (see also Section 3.1.4). The availability of food organisms, however, is not a primary limiting factor on fish distribution (Kendel et al. 1975).

The gravel ridge in Mackenzie Bay may be used as a foraging area by migratory fish moving around Kay Point and Collinson Head. The gravel borrow area however, represents only a small portion of the ridge. During underwater surveys of the ridge, only small sculpins were observed.

(f) Comparison of Dredging Effects with
Those of Natural Sedimentary Processes

The significance of dredging impacts to the ecology of the borrow area can be considered in the context of sedimentary processes affecting the local benthic habitat such as ice gouging and sediment redistribution. Marine dredging by hopper dredges disrupts and removes surface sediments and benthos along the parallel paths of the drag heads (Plate 2). Recent dredge trenches have steeper and more irregular edges than those of ice gouges. They also lack the berms of displaced sediment which are often associated with ice gouges (Figure 2). During dredging fine sediment is agitated into suspension by turbulence from the dragheads. Fine sand resettles into and near the dredge trenches while silt particles may be carried considerable distances from the dredging area by currents (Heath et al. 1982a).

In contrast, when ice keels excavate gouges, they may displace sediments laterally (Figure 2b). The extent of substrate disruption by blunt ice keels, in particular, may include a zone or berm of considerable width on both sides of the excavation (Reimnitz et al. 1977). Ice gouges may occur individually or in multiple parallel groups characteristic of those produced by the grounding of multikeeled pressure ridges (Reimnitz and Barnes 1974). In depths over 10 m where ice scouring is most prevalent in the Mackenzie Bay region (Lewis and Forbes 1975), the reworking of the sediments by scouring tends to keep the substrate unstable and limits the abundance of benthos. The ice scour frequency in Mackenzie Bay is about 10 per km (Pelletier and Shearer 1972).

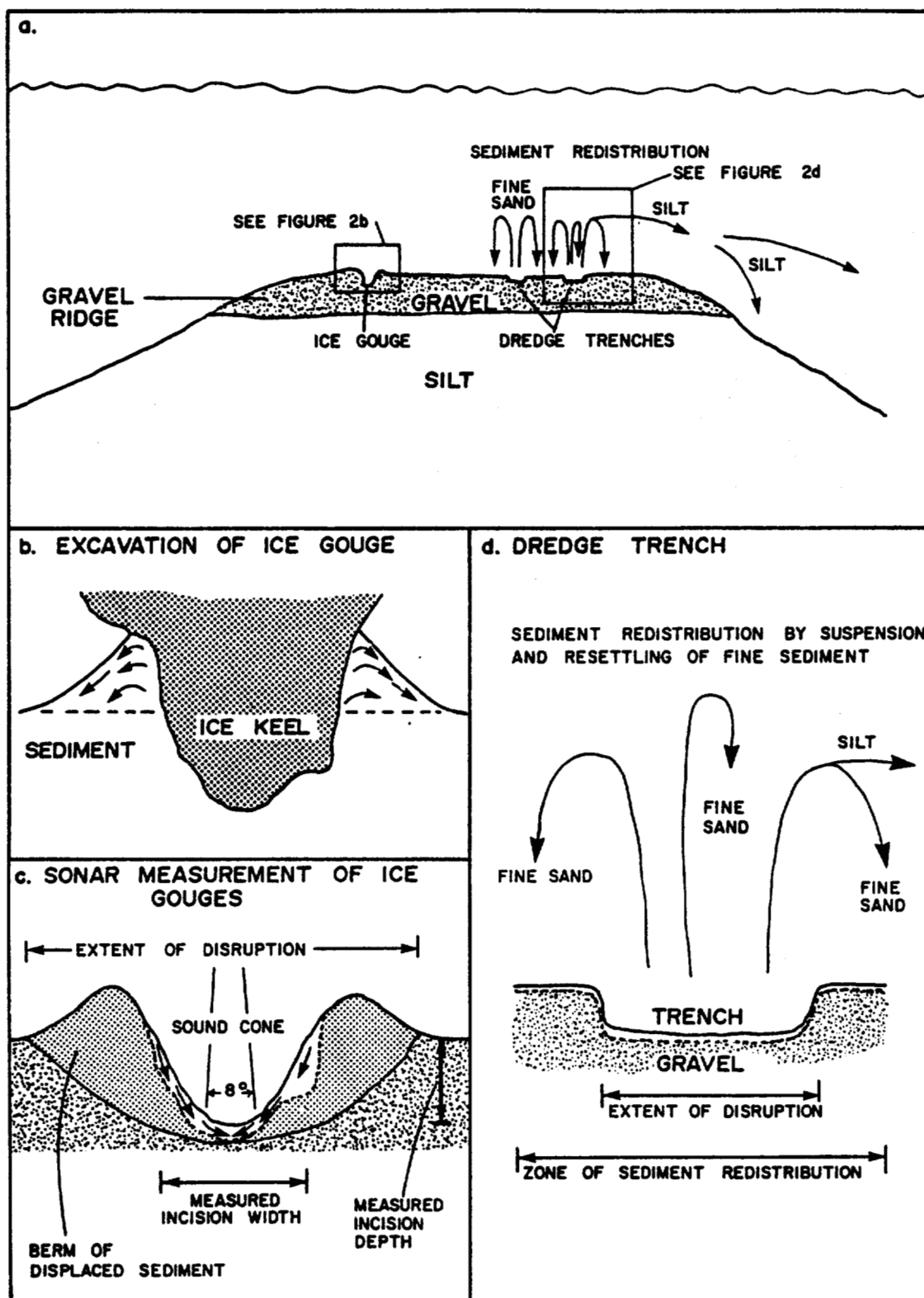


Figure 2. Schematic Diagram of Hopper Dredging and Ice Gouging. (a) Dredge trenches and ice gouges on a gravel ridge; (b) Excavation of idealized gouge by grounding of a pressure ridge ice keel; (c) Same gouge after keel has gone by and inward slumping occurred (b and c after Reimnitz *et al.* 1977); (d) Idealized dredge trench and schematic representation of sediment redistribution. The dotted line represents sediment surface immediately following dredging; solid line is sediment surface following resettling of fine sediments suspended during dredging activities.

Although dredge trenches and ice gouges have different characteristics of formation, they are both disrupted depressions in the substrate from which benthos has been removed (Plate 3a and 3b). Sediment redistribution by siltation, action of waves and bottom currents, and slumping of edges (Plate 4) will tend to level the scars left by dredging and ice gouging (cf. Lewis and Forbes 1975). These sedimentary processes combined with recolonization of benthos will tend to gradually return the disturbed seabed to a productive state resembling that present before dredging occurred.

(g) Generality of the Herschel Island Borrow Area
 in Relation to other Beaufort Sea Areas

The gravel deposits on the sill in Mackenzie Bay near Herschel Island are unlike most other substrate borrow areas in the Canadian sector of the Beaufort Sea, both in the range of coarseness of the surficial sediments and the bathymetry of the surrounding seafloor. Benthic zonation maps given by Wacasey (1975) indicated that this ridge lies within the "Transitional Zone" of zoobenthos distribution, although the observed characteristics of depth, salinity and benthic biomass on the sill (Heath et al. 1982a) corresponded more closely to those described for the shallower "Estuarine Zone" (0-15 m) of zoobenthos distribution in the Southern Beaufort Sea. The presence of exposed gravel, cobble and scattered larger rocks, however, has provided substrates for sessile epifauna that are seldom observed at other sites in the Beaufort. The diversity of infauna from grab and airlift samples was also higher near Herschel Island than at most other sites in the Beaufort Sea (see also Section 3.5). The presence of deeper areas on both sides of the sill probably has a strong influence on the nature of the fauna of the ridge and its slopes, thus resulting in similarities with the "Transitional" zone benthos of the 15-30 m depth range.

The gravel deposits on the ridge between Herschel Island and Kay Point are among the few accessible marine sources of gravel for offshore construction in the Canadian sector of the Beaufort Sea. Other gravel-bearing borrow sites include South Tarsiut Borrow Area (Heath and Thomas 1983b) and the southwest margin of Banks Island (Heath et al. 1982b, Heath and Thomas 1984). Pelletier (1975) found that gravel was the chief constituent of sediment samples in only two local areas in the southern Beaufort Sea:

- (a) an area northwest of Herschel Island (42 - 62 m depth); and

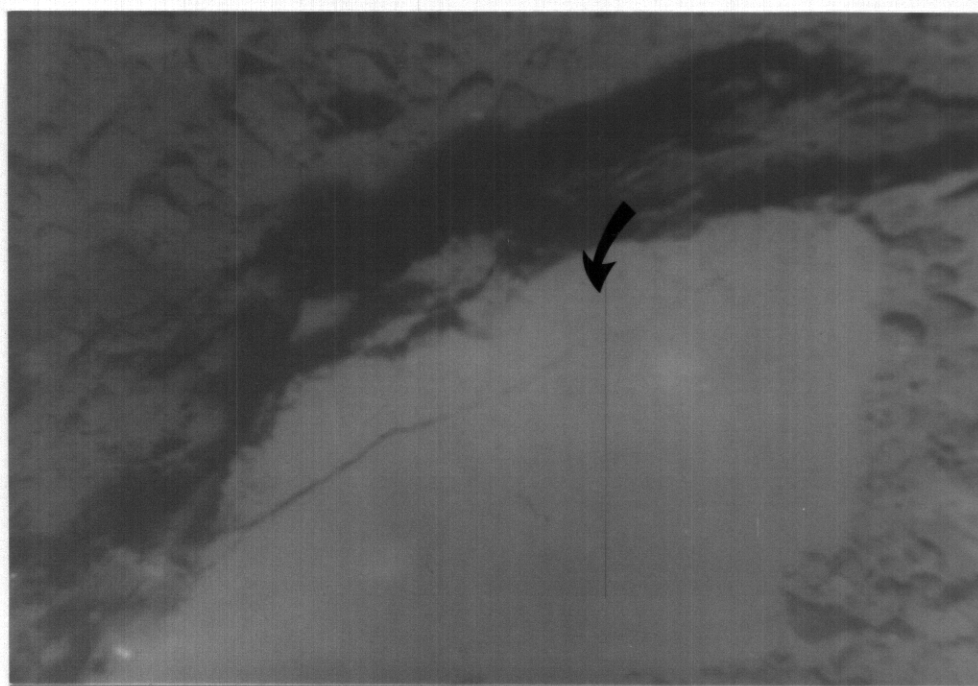


Plate 3a. A sharply defined edge of a dredge trench is shown at the intersection with a smooth, shallow ice scour (upper centre) at station D-82-8.



Plate 3b. A shallow ice scour is represented by parallel grooves in clay which has been smeared along the bottom at



Plate 4. Slumping sides of a dredge trench at D-82-8. An ice scour traverses the upper right edge of the photograph. (See arrow.)

- (b) a small area on the extreme eastern end of the shelf off the Baillie Islands.

The first area is too deep for extraction by hopper dredges used in the Beaufort Sea. Exploratory sampling for gravel near the Baillie Islands revealed no substantial deposits of gravel suitable for offshore construction (Thomas 1983).

The hard substrates provided by exposed gravel and cobble on the ridge in western Mackenzie Bay are populated by attached epifauna such as sea anemones, sponges, soft coral and hydroids (Heath et al. 1982a) which are absent in the soft sediments covering most of the Beaufort Sea continental shelf (Beaufort EIS, 1982). Attached epifauna similar to those observed in Mackenzie Bay have been noted at other locations in the Western Arctic Ocean. For example, sessile epifauna have been encountered in the Chukchi-Beaufort region, most frequently between Point Hope and Point Barrow, Alaska. The "Boulder Patch" in Stefansson Sound, Alaska also supports abundant soft corals, hydroids, sea anemones, sponges and other epifauna (Dunton and Schonberg 1979, Dunton et al. 1982). In the Canadian sector of the Beaufort the only other borrow site observed to have significant surficial hard substrates and associated sessile epifauna is near the Rufus River off the southwest coast of Banks Island (Heath et al. 1982b, Heath and Thomas 1984).

1.6 Sampling Objectives and Strategy

The specific objectives of the study were:

- (a) to make direct observations of the benthos and benthic habitat before and after dredging (immediately following and one year after dredging) in order to assess the initial and longer term impacts of hopper dredging; and
- (b) to examine recent and one year-old dredge trenches for evidence of recolonization by benthos.

The sampling strategy adopted to meet these objectives was to employ diver-operated optical recording and sampling techniques, such as underwater video and still photography, and airlift sampling of benthos. Conventional benthos sampling by grab sampler was performed to supplement the quantitative sampling of benthos.

The design of the impact study was complicated by the fact that the exact location of the dredge trenches within the much larger gravel-bearing ridge dredging

area was unknown until the dredging was completed. To allow for this, the pre-impact sampling stations were spread over the gravel deposits along the ridge (Figure 1B). Two reference stations were positioned in similar water depths, but just outside the potential dredging area.

The post-impact sampling program for stations other than reference stations was based on a searching strategy because:

- i) the exact locations of dredge trenches were unknown; and
- ii) the navigation aids available (radar and compass) did not permit precise positioning.

Searching of the bottom for dredge trenches was usually done while drifting by remote viewing from an underwater television camera suspended near the bottom. When dredge trenches were detected, the vessel was anchored so that diving observations could be made.

At dredged sites, the sampling plan was for a diver to survey the dredge trenches and surrounding area with underwater video and still cameras to record epibenthos and surficial sedimentary features. Quantitative samples of infauna were to be collected inside and outside the trenches by airlift sampler preferably, but if not feasible, then by grab sampler.

1.7 Sampling at Dredging Sites near Herschel Island in 1982

Attempts to conduct underwater surveys at the main dredging area near Herschel Island were thwarted by adverse conditions in July and September 1982. In July the diving biologists experienced very poor underwater visibility (20 cm or less) due to high silt concentrations in the water column (see Section 1.3). Consequently, it was not possible to locate any dredge trenches, although three dives were made as close to previous dredging station positions as could be determined with radar navigation. The sea bottom searches with diver-operated video camera and powerful illumination failed to find evidence of dredge trenches. Since there was total darkness on the bottom without the video floodlight, tasks other than close-up video photography could not be performed satisfactorily. Only qualitative observations from July 1982 sampling are presented in this report.

In September 1982 the second attempt to re-examine the dredging sites experienced much improved underwater visibility, but hazardous concentrations of drifting ice floes ruled out anchoring over the main dredging area to conduct diving operations. Two reference stations northwest of the main dredging area were relatively clear of large floes for long enough to permit diving surveys to be performed.

Following unsuccessful remote video searching for dredge trenches in the ice-infested main dredging area, the investigation was moved to the secondary dredging area 18.5 km southeast of the main dredging area. A search for dredge trenches and two dive surveys were performed before the increasingly heavy concentration of ice floes encroached on the secondary dredging area as well. Grab sampling at the last station (D82-7) was completed while drifting over the ridge with the moving ice.

2. METHODS

2.1 Sampling

Sampling procedures for the September 1982 survey were similar to those described by Heath et al. (1982a). Dredge sites were located by drifting in the research vessel "Sequel" over a site while observing the bottom topography with a remote video camera suspended just off the bottom. When dredge marks were detected the vessel was anchored so that a dive could be made. Dredge trenches were distinguished from ice scours on the basis of the irregular sides and bottom of the dredge cuts which lack the berms of displaced sediment typically found on either side of the more uniform ice gouges. Station positions are given in Table 1 and Figures 1b, c, d. At each station the sampling program involved the following procedures unless otherwise noted:

- (a) a dive survey of the benthic habitat recorded with a black and white video camera; diver observations were also directly recorded;
- (b) still photography of macrobenthos and surficial sediments with a Nikonos II camera;
- (c) sampling of benthic infauna within a 0.5 m² quadrat with a 6.4 cm diameter (air lift) suction dredge (Plate 5) and by Van Veen grab (0.1 m²). One diver-collected air lift sample and four grab casts were taken at each station while at anchor;
- (d) a salinity sample of bottom water was collected with a messenger-closing water sampler lowered to within 1 m of the bottom. Salinity was determined in the laboratory with a Guildline Autosol 8400 salinometer.

The air-lifted benthic sample was retained in a net with 1 mm mesh apertures and was transferred to a jar containing 5-10% formalin immediately upon retrieval. A sediment sample was taken by the diver next to each sampled quadrat in a 470 cm³ jar. The four Van Veen grab samples were processed separately. Subsamples for sediment particle size analysis and chemical analyses were first removed. Unless the remainder could be processed within six hours, it was stored in a plastic bag with 10% buffered formalin until it could be wet sieved through a 0.5 mm aperture screen to remove benthic infauna for taxonomic identification. The residues of all samples

TABLE 1
SAMPLING STATION LOCATIONS NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND

A. JULY 1981

STATION	DATE SAMPLED	UTM* POSITION		GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION	
		NORTHING	EASTING	LAT. (N)	LONG. (W)
CS-1	25/07/81	7721336	351347	69° 33' 38"	138° 48' 58"
CS-2	25/07/81	7720816	351599	69° 33' 21"	138° 48' 32"
D-1	22/07/81	7719375	352053	69° 32' 36"	138° 47' 41"
D-2	22/07/81	7719459	352083	69° 32' 39"	138° 47' 39"
D-3	22/07/81	7708241	358908	69° 26' 51"	138° 36' 09"
D-4	25/07/81	7718750	352803	69° 32' 18"	138° 46' 29"
D-5	26/07/81	7717882	353098	69° 31' 50"	138° 45' 57"
D-6	26/07/81	7708300	358341	69° 36' 52"	138° 37' 02"
D-7	26/07/81	7708183	359127	69° 26' 50"	138° 35' 50"
D-8	26/07/81	7707513	359506	69° 26' 29"	138° 35' 11"
D-9	26/07/81	7706177	360481	69° 25' 48"	138° 33' 35"
D-10	26/07/81	7705908	361017	69° 25' 44"	138° 33' 44"

* Universal Transverse Mercator co-ordinates using 135°W as the central meridian.

TABLE 1 (continued)
SAMPLING STATION LOCATIONS NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND

B. SEPTEMBER 1981

STATION	DATE SAMPLED	UTM* POSITION		GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION	
		NORTHING	EASTING	LAT. (N)	LONG. (W)
CS-1	12/09/81	7721268	351387	69° 33' 36"	138° 48' 54"
CS-2	12/09/81	7720691	351677	69° 33' 18"	138° 48' 24"
DS-1	13/09/81	7719380	351790	69° 32' 36"	138° 48' 06"
DS-2	13/09/81	7719545	352127	69° 32' 42"	138° 47' 36"
DS-3	13/09/81	7708697	359043	69° 27' 06"	138° 36' 00"
DS-4	13/09/81	7718473	352907	69° 32' 09"	138° 46' 18"
DS-5	14/09/81	7718227	353870	69° 32' 03"	138° 44' 48"
DS-6**	13/09/81	7709277	358685	69° 27' 24"	138° 36' 36"
DS-7**	13/09/81	7708624	360282	69° 27' 06"	138° 34' 06"
DS-8	14/09/81	7708666	359565	69° 27' 06"	138° 35' 12"
DS-9	14/09/81	7709055	359293	69° 27' 18"	138° 35' 39"
DS-10**	14/09/81	7717763	353842	69° 31' 48"	138° 44' 48"
DS-11	15/09/81	7717904	353068	69° 31' 39"	138° 46' 00"
DS-12	15/09/81	7717799	353247	69° 31' 48"	138° 45' 42"

* Universal Transverse Mercator co-ordinates using 135°W as the Central Meridian

** remote video survey

TABLE 1 (continued)
SAMPLING STATION LOCATIONS NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND

C. SEPTEMBER 1982

STATION	DATE SAMPLED	UTM* POSITION		GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION	
		NORTHING	EASTING	LAT. (N)	LONG. (W)
C82-2	03/09/82	7720579	351475	69° 33' 14"	138° 48' 42"
D82-2	03/09/82	7719364	352050	69° 32' 36"	138° 47' 42"
D82-7	04/09/82	8708645	359367	69° 27' 05"	138° 35' 30"
D82-8	05/09/82	7708350	360200	69° 26' 57"	138° 34' 12"

* Universal Transverse Mercator co-ordinates using 135° W as the Central Meridian.



Plate 5. Two airlift samplers with filtration nets attached and sampling quadrat being lowered to the bottom.

were preserved in 5-10% formalin buffered with sodium borate and stained with Rose Bengal. These infaunal samples were later transferred to 70% isopropyl alcohol and sorted, identified, counted and weighed in the laboratory. The systematics of taxonomic groups in this report follows Barnes (1980). A list of references used in identifying the benthos is given in Appendix B.

2.2 Benthic Biology

2.2.1 Community Analyses

The data on the taxonomic composition of the benthic samples (Appendix A) were analysed for community associations by reciprocal averaging ordination (Hill 1973, Gauch 1977) and correspondence analysis (Benzecri 1973, Greenacre and Degos 1977, Greenacre 1978). Rare species, defined as those species occurring in less than five samples, were excluded from the ordination procedure. Species with less than 1.5% of the total population density were treated as "supplementary variables" in the correspondence analysis (see Appendix C.1 for details).

The ordination analysis was performed with the ORDIFLEX program, CEP-25A (Gauch 1977, Cornell Ecology Program Series) on log (X + 1)-transformed data.

The correspondence analysis was computed on a program written by N. Tabet of Laboratoire de Statistique Mathématique de J.-P. Benzecri, Université de Paris. Descriptions of reciprocal averaging ordination and correspondence analysis are provided in Appendix C.1.

2.2.2 Statistical Testing of Hypotheses

Analysis of variance (ANOVA) procedures (e.g., Snedecor 1946; Peng 1967) were used to test hypotheses in comparing means for sample (station) groups. When significant variation between means was detected by one-way classification ANOVA, the contrasting means were tested by an a posteriori test known as Scheffe's S or Gabriel's SS-STP (Scheffe 1959; Sokal and Rohlf 1969). Examples of the above methods are given in Appendix D.1. The sequence of the tests is indicated by a numeric suffix with ANOVA; thus ANOVA1, ANOVA2 ...

2.3 Sediment Geochemistry

2.3.1 Total Metals in Sediments

2.3.1.1 Instrumentation

A Perkin-Elmer Model 703 atomic absorption spectrophotometer with automatic deuterium arc background correction was employed in the flame mode to analyse sediment digests for iron, copper, zinc and chromium. Nickel, cadmium and lead were analysed by flameless AA using the HGA-500 heated graphite furnace and AS-1 auto sampler accessories interfaced to the 703.

A Laboratory Data Control U.V. Monitor with 30-cm pathlength cell was used to analyse for mercury.

2.3.1.2 Procedures

A. Total Chromium, Iron, Nickel, Copper, Zinc, Cadmium and Lead in Sediments

These elements were determined by a modification of the method described by Buckley and Cranston (1971).

Sediments are dried overnight at 70°C and gently crushed in an agate mortar. Approximately 1.0 g of sediment is weighed into acid-cleaned Teflon bombs and wetted with 1 mL of aqua regia and 6 mL of HF. The bombs are sealed and heated at 100°C for at least an hour. Following a cooling period, the contents of the bombs are washed into acid-cleaned and Milli-Q water rinsed polyethylene bottles containing 5.6 g boric acid and 20 mL Milli-Q water. The sample solutions are thoroughly shaken and transferred to glass volumetrics and brought to 30 mL with Milli-Q water. For storage, the samples are returned to polyethylene bottles.

The concentrations of Cr, Fe, Cu and Zn are then determined by aspirating the acidified samples directly into the flame using the method of standard additions while Ni, Cd and Pb are determined by injecting sediment digest into the graphite furnace. Results are corrected for sample blanks carried through the procedure.

B. Total Mercury in Sediments

Samples for mercury analysis were prepared for analysis by the method described by Agemian and Chau (1976):

Approximately 0.2-0.3 of dry sediment is added to a 500-mL Pyrex glass-stoppered flask and washed down to the bottom of the flask with mercury-free tap water. The flask is then placed into a cold water bath and 15 mL of sulphuric acid-nitric acid (2 + 1) slowly added followed by shaking. After standing for about five minutes, the flask is placed in a water bath at a temperature of 50-60°C and digested for 2 hours. Following a 30 minute cooling period, 10 mL of 6% (w/v) potassium permanganate solution are added while cooling the flask in a cold water bath. After an additional 30 minute period, 5 mL of a 5% (w/v) potassium persulphate solution are added, the solution swirled and allowed to stand overnight. The following day, 10 mL of a 6% (w/v) solution of hydroxylammonium hydrochloride solution are added and the solution stirred until clear. Five ml of mercury-free nitric acid are then added and the sample diluted to 500 mL with tap water. The sample is divided into two 250-mL portions and mercury determined by the cold vapour flameless atomic absorption (at 254 nm) method of Bothner (1974) according to the following procedure.

The air space above the sample solution is purged with N₂ gas for one minute to remove traces of chlorine gas because chlorine absorbs at 253.7 nm. Just prior to analysis, 10 mL of a 20% (w/v) stannous chloride solution are added, the diffuser inserted, the sample shaken for 30 seconds, let stand for 30 seconds and purged with N₂ gas at a flow rate of 0.4 L/min for approximately 1 minute. The peak height is measured in mm. Peak heights from two 250 ml aliquots are averaged for each sample.

The instrument settings were:

U.V. Monitor (Laboratory Data Control, Riviera Beach, Florida - 30 cm path length cell)

Range - 0.02 Absorbance

Recorder (Fisher Recordall - Series 5000)

Range - 1 mv Full Scale (25 cm)

Chart Speed - 5 cm/minute

Nitrogen gas (Grade G) flow rate - 0.4 L/minute

Between samples, the system is purged between samples using tap water. The 6 cm (length) x 2 cm (diameter) polyethylene drying tube is re-packed with fresh ACS grade magnesium perchlorate after analysis of approximately 50 aliquots. Glass wool is used at each end of the drying tube to prevent $\text{Mg}(\text{ClO}_4)_2$ from entering the U.V. gas cell.

Total reagent blanks are determined as follows: To a 500-mL flask containing 250 mL tap water are added 5 mL of nitric acid/dichromate, 2.5 mL of hydroxylamine hydrochloride, 5 mL of persulphate and 5 mL of permanganate solutions. After gentle swirling, 10 mL of stannous chloride solution are added and the mercury purged with N_2 gas. Precision of peak heights was ± 5 -10% at a blank level of <4 ng/L.

The recorder span factor (ng Hg/mm peak height) is determined by spiking each 3-5 aliquots of 250 mL of tap water, containing 5 mL nitric acid/dichromate solution, with 5 ng Hg. Standard spiked samples are analysed prior to every run (approximately 9 samples).

2.3.1.3 Precision and Accuracy

Precision

Precision values were determined for replicate sediment samples. They are expressed as percent relative standard deviation (i.e., $\frac{\sigma}{\bar{X}} \times 100\%$) in the following table:

Element	% Relative Standard Deviation	
	Sediment	Number of Samples
Cr	± 8	11
Fe	± 10	10
Ni	± 11	10
Cu	± 3	9
Zn	± 3	9
Cd	± 7	6
Hg	± 8	8
Pb	± 12	6

Accuracy

An estimate of analytical accuracy for the methods used to determine the metal content of sediment was made by analysing 2 reference materials with certified metal content. Both reference materials, distributed by the National Research Council of Canada, are marine sediment, BCSS-1 from the Baie des Chaleurs and MESS-1 from the Miramichi River estuary. The results obtained for these reference materials were as follows:

1. Standard Reference Material BCSS-1

Element	NRC Certified Concentration $\pm \sigma$	Measured Concentration $\pm \sigma$ (n = 4)	Percent Deviation
Cr ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	123 \pm 14	90.3 \pm 8.8	- 27%
Fe (%)	3.29 \pm 0.10	3.30 \pm 0.15	+ 0.3%
Ni ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	55.3 \pm 3.6	51.6 \pm 5.9	- 7%
Cu ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	18.5 \pm 2.7	18.0 \pm 0.5	- 3%
Zn ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	119 \pm 12	111 \pm 3	- 7%
Cd ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	0.25 \pm 0.04	0.27 \pm 0.03	+ 8%
Hg ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	0.129 \pm 0.012	0.127 \pm 0.012	- 2%
Pb ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	22.7 \pm 3.4	16.6 \pm 2.3	- 27%

2. Standard Reference Material MESS-1

Element	NRC Certified Concentration $\pm \sigma$	Measured Concentration $\pm \sigma$ (n = 4)	Percent Deviation
Cr ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	71 \pm 11	51.0 \pm 1.8	- 28%
Fe (%)	3.05 \pm 0.18	2.99 \pm 0.10	- 2%
Ni ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	29.5 \pm 2.7	28.7 \pm 3.1	- 3%
Cu ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	25.1 \pm 3.8	25.9 \pm 0.5	+ 3%
Zn ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	191 \pm 17	206 \pm 12	+ 8%
Cd ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	0.59 \pm 0.10	0.55 \pm 0.04	- 7%
Hg ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	0.171 \pm 0.014	0.170 \pm 0.008	- 1%
Pb ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	34.0 \pm 6.1	24.8 \pm 4.9	- 27%

No corrections were applied to the Cr and Pb data to adjust for the apparent under-recovery of these metals by our analytical procedure because there is no evidence to indicate that metals in the sediment samples collected near Herschel Island respond to the analytical procedure exactly as do the metals in the certified reference materials.

2.3.2 Sediment Grain Size

After drying in air to constant weight, fifty grams sediment are put into a beaker of distilled water and soaked until the particle aggregations become soft. After soaking, the sediment is washed through a nest of seven square mesh woven wire cloth sieves having average mesh openings of 2.0 mm, 850 μm , 425 μm , 250 μm , 150 μm , 75 μm and 38 μm . The retained sediment is transferred quantitatively to drying dishes and dried in an oven at 110°C for 24 h. The dried sediment fractions are then weighed and the amount passing through the 38 μm sieve calculated by subtracting the sum of the weights of sediment retained on the other six sieves from 50 g. The results are then expressed as a "% finer than" fraction for each sieve size.

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Benthic Biology

The observations and quantitative results obtained from the dredging areas on the ridge near Herschel Island have indicated the effects of dredging under several types of sedimentary conditions of the benthic habitat. In this section, first the types of sedimentary conditions at dredging stations will be described and compared with those of reference stations, and secondly, the effects of dredging under the different sedimentary conditions will be examined with reference to the schematic model depicted in Figure 2. Finally, general effects of dredging on faunal indices and community structure will be considered. Detailed results of community analyses and statistical tests of hypotheses are presented in Appendices C.2 and D.1.

3.1.1 Sedimentary Conditions of Benthic Habitat

The ridge between Herschel Island and Kay Point represents a heterogeneous sedimentary environment as shown by the wide range of particle size distributions for sediment samples collected in 1981 and 1982 (Figure 3, Table 2). Depth and salinity at sampled sites are presented in Table 3.

The effects of gravel dredging operations on benthic habitat near Herschel Island can be assessed in terms of the nature and scale of changes in substrate texture caused by dredging. Three distinct types of sedimentary conditions were noted at the dredging stations sampled during this study:

- (1) exposed gravel (e.g., Plate 6a, samples 39 and DS-11; greater than 33% gravel, less than 17% silt);
- (2) sand over gravel (e.g., Plate 6b, sample 35; less than 33% gravel, less than 17% silt);
- (3) clay or silt over gravel (e.g., Plate 6c, samples 17, 36, 37, 50, 51, 54-59; greater than 30% silt).

Dredging stations and non-dredging or reference stations can be classified according to the three basic sedimentary types noted above in order to examine dredging effects under each case (Table 4). The associated values for benthic faunal

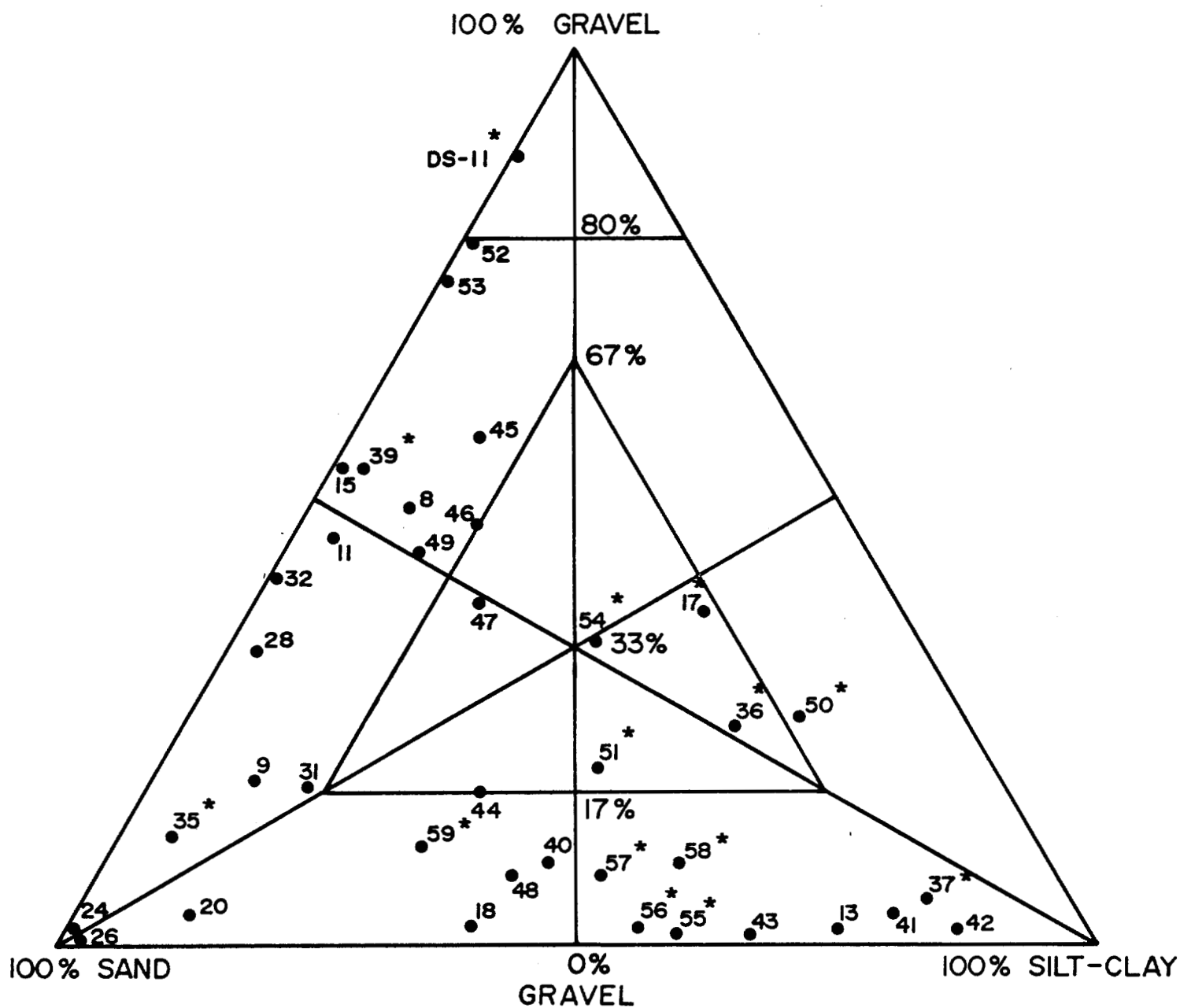


Figure 3. Ternary diagram of sediment particle size distributions for samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area in 1981 and 1982. Points are labelled by sample numbers assigned in Table 2. Samples from dredging areas are indicated by an asterisk.

TABLE 2.
BENTHIC HABITAT CHARACTERISTICS

STATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	DEPTH	% SILT-CLAY	% SAND	% GRAVEL	ICE (I) OR DREDGE (D)
A. JULY, 1981						
CS - 1	1, 2	12.0	St/Gr			-
CS - 2	4, 5	12.0	St-C/Gr			-
D - 1	8	10.0	10	41	49	-
D - 2	11, 12	10.0	5	49	46	-
D - 3	15, 16	7.6	1	46	53	I
D - 4	18, 19	11.5	40	59	1	-
D - 5	22, 23	11.8	-	-	Gr	I
D - 6	24, 25	7.0	1	99	0	I
D - 7	26, 27	8.0	1	99	0	I
D - 8	28, 29	9.0	2	65	33	-
D - 9	30, 31	7.3	17	67	16	-
D - 10	32, 33, 34	7.6	0	59	41	I
B. SEPTEMBER, 1981						
CS - 1	3	12.5	St/Gr	-	-	-
CS - 2	6, 7	12.2	-	-	Gr	I
DS - 1	9, 10	12.2	7.8	71.7	20.5	-
DS - 2	13, 14	14.0	76.9	22.8	0.5	-
DS - 3	17	11.3	43.6	20.0	36.4	D
DS - 4	20, 21	13.7	13.2	86.7	3.2	-
DS - 5	35	12.8	5.2	81.5	13.6	D
DS - 6*	-	11.6	-	Sd/Gr	-	I
DS - 7*	-	10.1	St-C/Gr	-	-	I
DS - 8	36	11.3	52.6	23.7	23.7	I + D
DS - 9	37	14.6	81.5	14.6	3.9	D
DS - 10**	38	13.2	-	Sd/Gr	-	I
DS - 11	-	12.8	1.2	10.4	88.4	D
DS - 12	39	12.8	3.1	44.2	52.7	D
C. SEPTEMBER 1982						
C82 -2a	40	11.9	42.7	49.2	8.1	I
-2b	41	11.9	81.4	18.0	0.6	
-2c	42	11.9	87.5	12.5	0	
-2d	43	11.9	69.1	30.3	0.6	
-3e	44	11.9	34.3	48.9	16.8	
	mean ± S.D.		63.0 ± 23.5	31.8 ± 17.0	5.2 ± 7.3	
D82 -2a	45	11.0	13.6	31.2	56.0	-
-2b	46	11.0	16.7	36.0	47.3	
-2c	47	11.0	22.8	39.5	37.7	
-2d	48	11.0	39.5	53.2	7.3	
-2e	49	11.0	14.1	42.7	43.2	
	mean ± S.D.		21.3 ± 10.8	40.5 ± 8.3	38.3 ± 18.6	
D82 -7a	50	10.4	58.8	16.1	25.1	I + D
-7b	51	10.4	42.6	37.5	19.9	
-7c	52	10.4	1.1	19.3	79.6	
-7d	53	10.4	0.9	25.8	73.7	
-7e	54	10.4	35.0	30.9	34.1	
	mean ± S.D.		27.7 ± 25.8	25.9 ± 8.7	46.5 ± 28.1	
D82 -8a	55	11.0	60.1	39.6	0.3	I + D
-8b	56	11.0	55.4	41.3	2.8	
-8c	57	11.0	48.8	43.7	7.5	
-8d	58	11.0	54.4	36.7	8.9	
-8e	59	11.0	29.9	59.4	10.6	
	mean ± S.D.		49.7 ± 11.8	50.1 ± 13.8	6.0 ± 4.3	

* remote video only
** remote video and grab sample

st = silt
Gr = gravel

c = clay
/ = over

TABLE 3.
BOTTOM WATER PROPERTIES

STATION	DESIGNATION	DEPTH (m)	SALINITY (‰)
A. SEPTEMBER 1981			
CS-2	Reference	12.2	29.65
DS-2	Reference	12.2	29.66
DS-3	Preliminary	11.3	30.44
DS-4	Preliminary	13.7	30.68
DS-5	Dredged	12.8	30.92
DS-8	Dredged	11.3	30.90
DS-9	Dredged	14.6	31.12
DS-10	Preliminary	13.2	30.54
B. SEPTEMBER 1982			
C82-2	Reference	11.9	30.49
D82-2	Reference	11.0	29.53
D82-7	Dredged	10.4	29.30
D82-8	Dredged	11.0	28.86



Plate 6a. Example of Case 1, exposed gravel substrate.

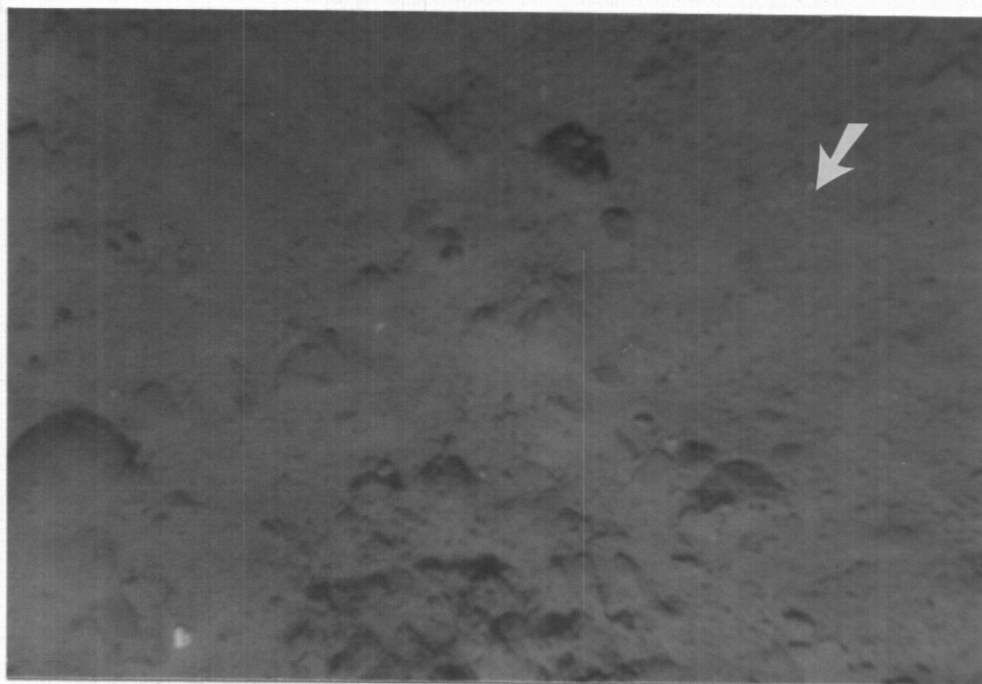


Plate 6b. Example of Case 2, sand over gravel. A dredge trench is shown,



20 cm

Plate 6c. Example of Case 3, silt over gravel. A shallow dredge trench is shown revealing gravel below a surficial layer of silt.



6 cm

Plate 6d. A relatively undisturbed area of sea bottom at Station D-82-8. A thin layer of silt overlies a clay-gravel till. (See arrow)

TABLE 4.
CLASSIFICATION OF DREDGING AND REFERENCE STATIONS
BY SEDIMENTARY CONDITIONS

STATUS	STATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	% SAND/ % GRAVEL	POPULATION DENSITY (N-m ²)	WET BIOMASS (g.m ⁻²)	NO. OF TAXA
CASE 1: Exposed Gravel						
Dredging	DS -11	DS-11	10.4 / 88.4	N/A	N/A	N/A
	DS -12	39 (T)	44.2 / 52.7	280	16.9	14
Reference	D -1	8	41.0 / 49.0	380	5.6	52
	CS -2a	6	Gr	168	29.1	38
	-2b	7	Gr	202	1.8	39
	D82 -2a	45	31.2 / 56.0	4380	13.2	64
	-2b	46	36.0 / 47.3	7520	52.7	82
	-2c	47	39.5 / 37.7	11450	54.0	75
	-2d	48	53.2 / 7.3	6210-	34.1	85
	-2e	49	42.7 / 43.2	3608	11.9	90
CASE 2: Sand over Gravel						
Dredging	DS -5	35	81.5 / 13.6	2125	91.5	52
Reference	DS -10	38	Sd / Gr	1428	7.2	45
	DS -4a	20	86.7 / 3.2	869	15.3	46
	-4b	21		1850	17.3	41
	DS -1a	9	71.7 / 20.5	424	3.5	44
	-1b	10		434	6.8	40
CASE 3: Silt over Gravel						
Dredging	DS -3	17	20.0 / 36.4	244	0.3	27
	DS -8	36	23.7 / 23.7	676	5.8	39
	DS -9	37	14.6 / 3.9	913	3.1	37
	D82 -7a	50	16.1 / 25.1	200	0.3	10
	-7b	51	37.5 / 19.9	380	1.0	19
	-7e	54	30.3 / 34.1	438	4.8	60
	D82 -8a	55	39.6 / 0.3	50	0.4	10
	-8b	56	41.3 / 2.8	290	1.3	19
	-8c	57	43.7 / 7.5	1800	12.5	27
	-8d	58	36.7 / 8.9	930	18.0	33
	-8e	59 (T)	59.4 / 10.6	138	0.8	29
Reference	DS -2	13	22.8 / 0.5	212	7.6	33
	C82 -2a	40	49.2 / 8.1	2070	12.3	445
	-2b	41	18.0 / 0.6	1450	6.1	37
	-2c	42	12.5 / 0.	1130	4.0	30
	-2d	43	30.3 / 0.6	1020	1.6	29
	-2e	44	48.9 / 16.8	492	4.5	68

N/A - Not available

Gr - Gravel observed, no sediment sample

Sd/Gr - Sand over gravel observed, no sediment sample

(T) - Sample from dredge trench

indices are also provided for comparison in Table 4. A complete summary of benthic faunal indices for all sampling stations is given in Table 5.

The dredging stations with exposed gravel or sand over gravel are located in the main dredging area. The corresponding reference stations are situated nearby (Figure 1c). These types of dredging sites were not re-sampled in 1982 due to adverse conditions, but the reference station D82-2 was revisited.

The dredging stations with silt or clay overlying and often binding the gravel particles are located in the secondary dredging area about 19 km southeast of the main dredging area (Figure 1c and 1d). The reference stations with similar sediment conditions are located near the main dredging area (Figures 1c and 1d). Stations with this sedimentary condition were sampled in 1981 and 1982.

3.1.2 Impacts on Benthos and Subsequent Recolonization

The potential effects of dredging on the benthic community are linked directly to the type of habitat modification or destruction caused by the dredging. The types of changes in habitat conditions are described below for each sedimentary case. In general, the greatest change in substrate condition occurs when dredging removes a layer of silt to extract the gravel beneath. A lesser change in substrate condition results when gravel is extracted from beneath a surficial layer of sand.

In each dredging case, the benthos and substrate are removed by the suction pipes, producing two parallel trenches on the sea bed to a depth dependent on the firmness of the sediments (see Figures 2a and 2d). As indicated above, this process leads to the inevitable loss of benthic invertebrates from the area, either as the result of mortality during entrainment or mortality during transport to the deposition site. Diver observations indicated that the loss of benthos (considered the primary effect of dredging) was confined largely to the actual area of the dredge trenches. This loss of benthos is not expected to be environmentally significant on a regional scale because only about 0.4% of the gravel ridge habitat near Herschel Island was actually excavated by the gravel dredging operation.

CASE 1. Dredging Exposed Gravel

In Case 1, where dredging takes place on a seabed of exposed gravel, the secondary effects include agitation and resettling of fine sediment particles such as

TABLE 5.
SUMMARY OF BENTHIC FAUNAL INDICES

STATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	POPULATION DENSITY (N m ⁻²)	WET BIOMASS (G m ⁻²)	NO. OF TAXA
A. JULY 1981				
CS - 1	1	1,954	7.95	90
	2	1,188	4.03	78
CS - 2	4	176	0.36	28
	5	456	1.31	55
D - 1	8	380	5.59	52
D - 2	11	362	5.18	40
	12	70	0.36	23
D - 3	15	222	0.98	20
	16	234	5.05	28
D - 4	18	254	1.22	18
	19	50	1.10	10
D - 5	22	1,019	17.48	72
	23	74	0.50	20
D - 6	24	734	17.80	39
	25	424	12.65	38
D - 7	26	438	4.36	26
	27	662	2.56	26
D - 8	28	489	3.10	50
	29	764	7.26	60
D - 9	30	160	1.89	20
	31	96	2.99	24
D - 10	32	78	1.63	14
	33	106	2.89	15
	34	192	5.57*	25
Overall Mean ± S.D.		482.6 ± 464	4.74 ± 4.91	36.3 ± 21.7

* contribution of single large specimen removed to reduced biasing of biomass estimate.

TABLE 5. (continued)
SUMMARY OF BENTHIC FAUNAL INDICES

STATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	POPULATION DENSITY (N m ⁻²)	WET BIOMASS (g m ⁻²)	NO. OF TAXA
B. SEPTEMBER 1981				
CS - 1	3	2,126	12.5	82
CS - 2	6	168	29.1	38
	7	202	1.8	39
DS - 1	9	424	3.5	44
	10	434	6.8	40
DS - 2	13	212	7.6	33
DS - 3	17	244	0.3	27
DS - 4	20	869	15.3	46
	21	1,850	17.3	41
DS - 5	35	2,125	91.5	52
DS - 8	36	676	5.8	39
DS - 9	37	913	3.1	37
DS - 10	38	1,428	7.2	45
DS - 12	39	280	16.9	14
Overall Mean ± S.D.		845.7 ± 739.4	15.6 ± 23.2	41.2 ± 14.9

TABLE 5. (continued)
SUMMARY OF BENTHIC FAUNAL INDICES

STATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	N/M ²	WET BIOMASS (g m ⁻²)	NO. OF TAXA	VOLUME (L)	DRY BIOMASS (g m ⁻²)
				Sample ⁻¹ Total V.V.		
C. September 1982						
C-82-2	40	2,070	12.3	45	8.0	0.64
	41	1,450	6.1	37	7.5	0.70
	42	1,130	4.0	30	6.5	0.65
	43	1,020	1.6	29	5.0	0.17
	44	492	4.5	68	-	0.36
	Mean ± S.D.	1,232.4 ± 581.5	5.7 ± 4.0	41.8 ± 16	6.75 ± 1.32	0.50 ± 0.23
D-82-2	45	4,380	13.2	64	2.0	0.59
	46	7,520	52.7	82	2.5	3.94
	47	11,450	54.0	75	2.5	1.89
	48	6,210	34.1	85	1.5	3.88
	49	3,608	11.9	90	-	2.33
	Mean ± S.D.	6,633.6 ± 3098.2	33.2 ± 20.4	792 ± 10.1	2.13 ± 0.48	2.53 ± 1.42
D-82-7	50	200	0.3	10	8.0	0.01
	51	380	1.0	19	2.0	0.04
	52	530	0.8	14	2.0	0.04
	53	150	0.2	9	3.0	<0.01
	54	438	4.8	60	-	1.22
	Mean ± S.D.	339.6 ± 160.5	1.4 ± 1.9	22.4 ± 21.4	5.0 ± 2.9	0.29 ± 0.52
D-82-8	55	50	0.4	10	11.5	0.03
	56	290	1.3	19	3.5	0.09
	57	1,800	12.5	27	6.0	5.77
	58	930	18.0	33	12.0	1.25
	59	138	0.8	29	-	0.10
	Mean ± S.D.	641.6 ± 733.5	6.6 ± 8.1	23.6 ± 9.2	8.3 ± 4.2	1.45 ± 2.47
Overall Mean ± S.D.		2211 ± 3029	11.7 ± 16.5	41.8 ± 27.3		1.19 ± 1.61

fine sand and silt. Fine sand tends to resettle on the sea bed along the dredge trench and nearby (Figure 2d), but silt is often carried by currents a considerable distance from the site before resettling. At dredging stations DS-11 and DS-12, a thin layer of fine sand (up to 5 cm deep) had resettled into the dredge trenches (Heath et al. 1982). This sandy layer appeared to be an important substrate zone for recolonization of infaunal benthos such as polychaete worms, bivalves, and amphipods which were observed in the trenches within a few days after dredging.

Diver-directed grab sampling at DS-12 indicated that a small but significant number of infaunal species, especially bivalves, apparently resettled and survived the disruption or move into the trenches almost immediately after dredging (Table 4, Case 1). Although the biomass at DS-12 was similar to the mean biomass for all concurrently sampled stations, it was dominated (96%) by three specimens of the infaunal clam, Thracia sp., and eleven specimens of epifaunal tunicates. The remaining 4% of total biomass was contributed by 12 other taxa. Thus, the zoobenthos in the DS-12 trench was impoverished in diversity, but not in biomass, when compared to undredged stations (Table 4). It appears that robust specimens of bivalves can survive the agitation by the draghead and be redeposited in the trenches. Loosely attached epifauna such as the tunicates are likely swept by currents into the trenches where they tend to collect.

Areas adjacent to the trenches also received a thin layer of sand, but its limited thickness (less than 5 cm) did not appear to have a negative effect on benthos. The lack of detrimental smothering effects is to be expected at low accumulation levels because sand is generally abundant in gravelly sediments and can be easily burrowed through or shed by the benthos of gravel substrates. The overall impact of dredging in Case 1 is, apparently, to produce a local disturbance of benthos and substrate which will tend to be repaired by natural sedimentary processes and recolonization.

CASE 2. Dredging Gravel Overlain by Sand

In Case 2, where a layer of sand overlies the gravel deposit (e.g. DS-5) dredging will initially remove the sand layer, but some of the suspended sand will resettle in or close to the trenches. The surficial sediments in the trenches, although disturbed and redistributed, will be similar in composition to those present before dredging. Smothering effects in adjacent zones due to resettling of loose sand were not apparent at station DS-5 (Heath et al. 1982a). Benthos adjacent to the trenches

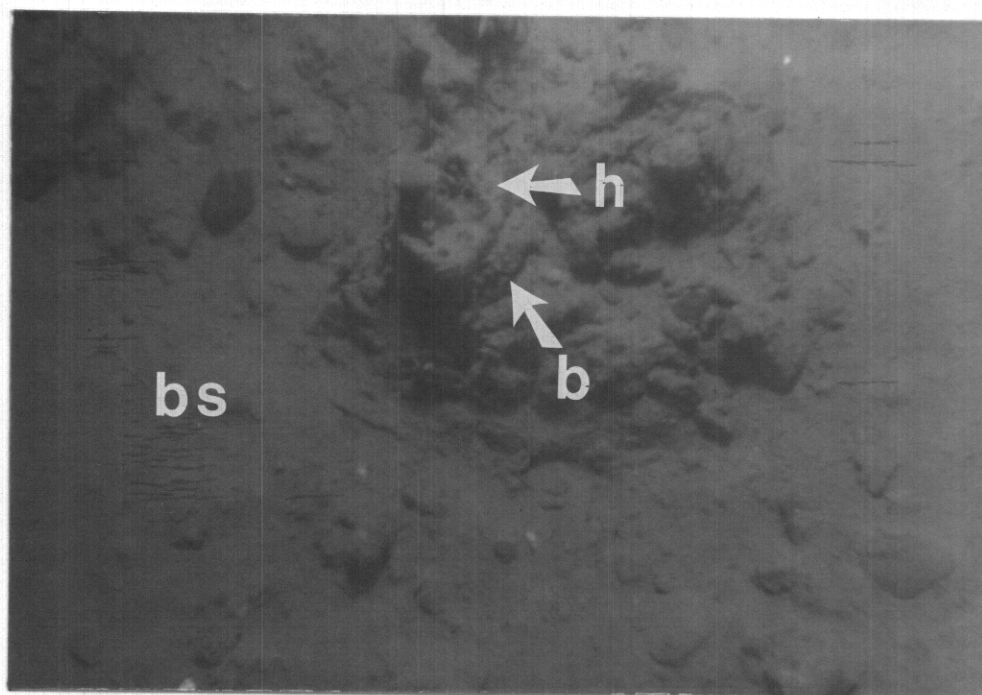
was healthy and relatively abundant. Epifauna such as soft coral, isopods and starfish were observed along with infauna such as polychaetes, sipunculids, bivalves and brittle stars (Heath et al. 1982a). The longer-term impacts of dredging would not be expected to be serious due to a high potential for recolonization under this sedimentary condition.

CASE 3. Dredging Gravel Overlain by Silt/Clay

For Case 3, (Plate 6d) where silt overlies the gravel (which may also be combined with clay), there are observations for the secondary dredging area from before, immediately after and one year after dredging. Hopper dredging removed the gravel (and clay where present) to a shallow depth (0.1 to 0.4 m) and resuspended the overlying silt. Much of the silt was carried away from the dredging area by currents, but a small amount of silt and fine sand resettled in and near the dredge trenches (Figure 2d). The surficial sediments in the trenches in Case 3 often consisted of exposed gravel or clay-gravel till (e.g., stations DS-8, D82-8, Plate 3a). There were no apparent smothering effects on benthos in areas near the trenches due to settlement of silt (Plate 7a). After a year, a thin layer of silt was present in dredge trenches at Stations D82-7 and D82-8.

Early evidence of recolonization by benthos was limited to sightings of mobile benthos such as isopods (Heath et al. 1982). Airlift sampling done one year after dredging indicated that recolonization was proceeding with the settlement of 29 species of benthos. This level of diversity was within the range of values observed in grab samples from that station. Similarly, levels of population density and biomass were within the ranges of grab sample values, but at the low end of the ranges (Table 4). It is concluded, therefore, that this habitat, disrupted earlier by dredging, had recovered within a year to a productive state, but that the development of a mature benthic community was incomplete when compared to reference areas (see section 3.1.3). Many of the common infaunal species found outside the trenches were also present in the sample from the trench (e.g., Ampharete acutifrons, Pholoe sp., Pygospio elegans). The infauna of the trench consisted of 10 species of polychaete worms represented in small numbers. The epifauna comprised nine species of amphipods, two species of cumaceans, a tunicate and several small specimens of the isopod, Mesidotea sibirica.

Examples of large epifauna observed at the Case 3 stations D82-8 and D82-7 are provided in Plates 7(a), (b), (c), (d) and 8(a), (b), (c) and (d).



6 cm

Plate 7a. Epifauna at Station D-82-8 included brittle stars (left centre), hydroids, and barnacles on small rocks (upper centre). (bs = brittle star, h = hydroids and b = barnacles)



5 cm

Plate 7b. An outcropping of gravel at D-82-8. Barnacles are present on a rock in the upper right. (See arrow.)

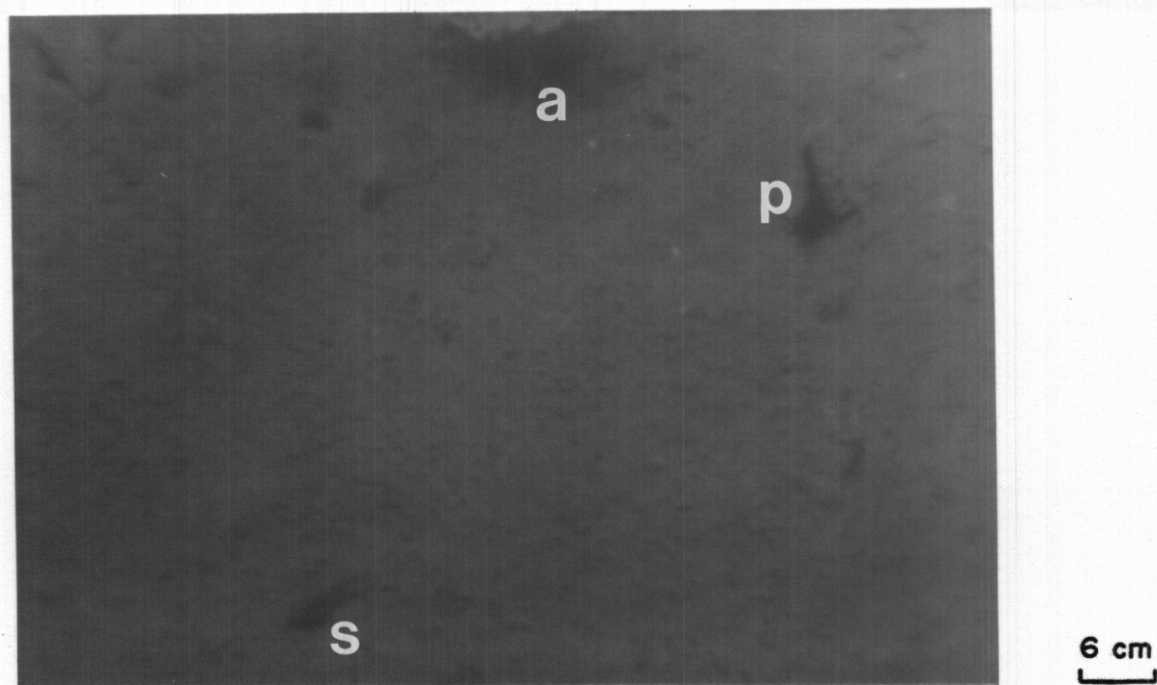


Plate 7c. Undisturbed sediments at D-82-8 with a small sculpin (lower left), tube-dwelling polychaeta (upper right) and fringe of a large sea anemone (top).
(s = sculpin, p = polychaete, a = anemone)



Plate 7d. Isopod, Mesidotea sp. crossing a disturbed area of substrate at D-82-8. (See arrow.)

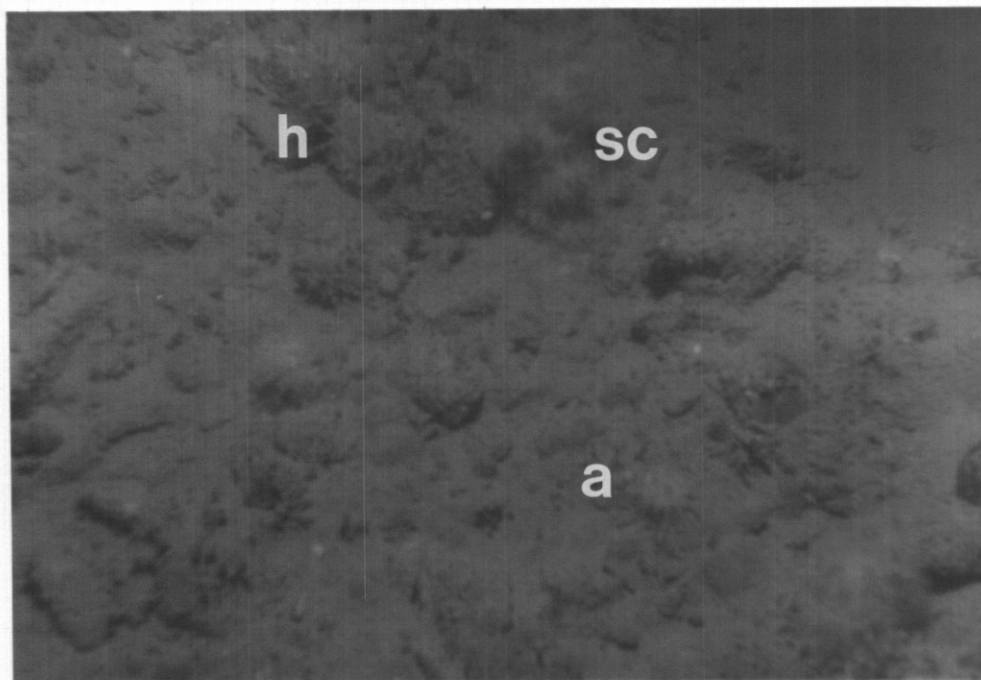


Plate 8a. Epifauna at Station D-82-7 are represented by pink soft coral, Gersemia rubiformis, (lower right and upper centre), burrowing anemone (lower right) and hydroids on rocks (upper left centre). (sc = soft corral, a = anemone, h = hydroids)

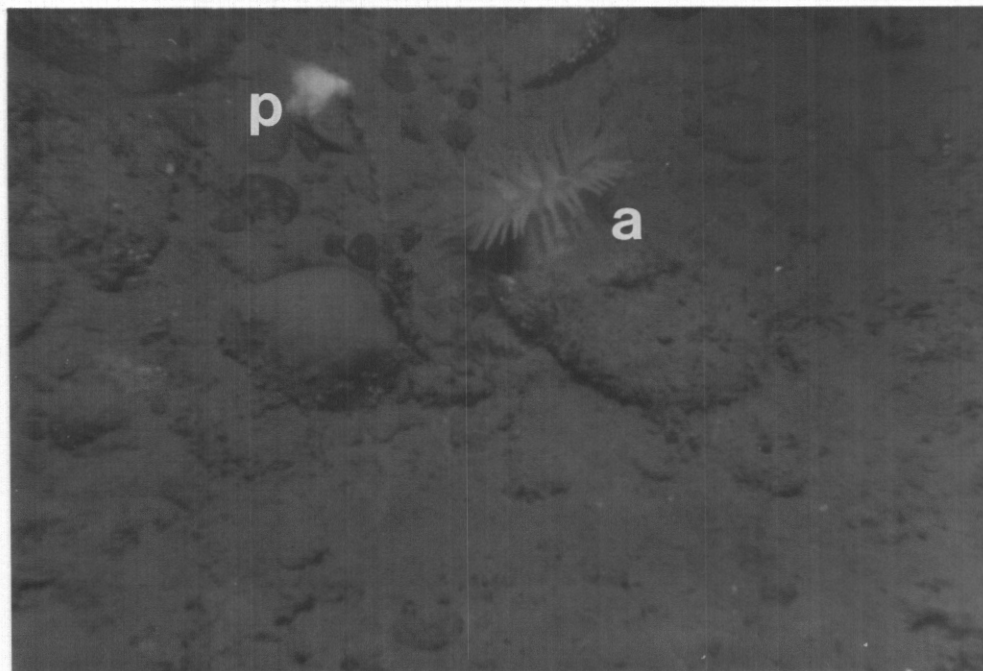


Plate 8b. Anemone and tube-dwelling polychaete (left) on rocks at D-82-7. (a = anemone, p = polychaete)

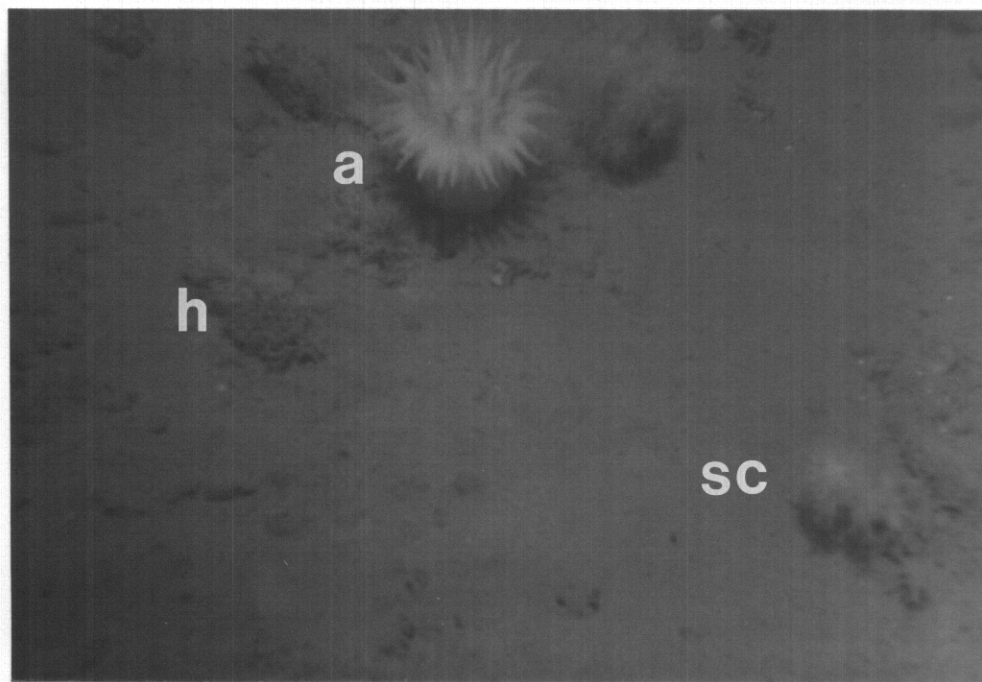


Plate 8c. Anemone (upper centre), soft coral, Gersemia rubiformis (upper and lower right) and dense clusters of hydroids covering rocks (left centre) at D-82-7. (a = anemone, sc = soft coral, h = hydroids)



Plate 8d. Isopod, Mesidotea sp. scrambling over gravelly substrate at D-82-7. (See arrow.)

The longer-term impacts of hopper dredging in Case 3 depend to a great extent on the rates of sedimentation or sediment redistribution in the dredging area. If the buildup of fine sediment in the trenches is very slow then sessile epifaunal species may attach to exposed rock and gravel, but recolonization by infaunal species characteristic of the area may be retarded. A higher rate of accumulation of sediment in the trenches would favour the infaunal species instead of sessile epifauna (e.g., D82-8).

In summary, dredging under the three sedimentary cases examined near Herschel Island caused only local disruptions of benthos and benthic habitat in the main and secondary dredging areas. According to diver observations, the amount of resuspended sediment which resettled near the trenches did not appear to suffocate epibenthos or infauna, but may have provided a favourable substrate for recolonization by infauna in the trenches. Unfortunately, due to environmental conditions in the field which severely limited post-dredging (1982) observations and sampling of dredged areas (refer to Section 1.7), the only data available for assessment of the extent of benthos recolonization at one year after initial dredging correspond to Case 3 described above. In that case, disturbed benthic habitat appeared to return to a productive but not fully mature state within a year of disruption by dredging. Although no 1982 data are available for Cases 1 and 2, it is expected that rates of benthos recolonization in those Cases would be similar to that observed for Case 3 because (1) early recolonization patterns observed in 1981 following initial dredging were very similar at all sites; and (2) the physical processes and oceanographic environments in all areas were also very similar. Regional effects due to increased sedimentation were not apparent at surrounding reference stations.

3.1.3 Faunal Indices and Community Structure

A statistically significant depression of average zoobenthos abundance at dredging stations was not apparent in 1982, one year after dredging had occurred. A comparison of levels of faunal indices at stations sampled in 1982 indicated that mean levels of population density and biomass were (statistically) significantly higher only at reference station D82-2 than at other stations (Table 4, Part C, $P < 0.01$, ANOVA1-3, Appendix D.1). Although the mean densities and biomass were observed to be low at the dredged stations, D82-7 and D82-8, the levels of these faunal indices were similar to the mean levels at stations sampled earlier in that vicinity; D-7 and

D-8 (July 1981) and DS-8 (September 1981; see Figure 4A). Similarly, the means for density and biomass at D82-7 and D82-8 were not (statistically) significantly different from those of the second reference station C82-2 ($P > 0.05$, ANOVA1-3).

The local depression of zoobenthos abundance in the dredge trench sampled at D82-8 was still indicated in 1982 by a comparison of faunal indices derived for samples taken before dredging (D-8a, b) and for those taken one year after dredging (D82-8e; Figure 4B). The values of the faunal indices from the dredge trench sample were at the low end of the wide range of values observed from remotely collected grab samples taken while at anchor at Station D82-2. The presence in the trench of 29 species of benthos, despite the relatively low levels of biomass and population density, suggests that recovery of the benthic community was progressing; this benthic community, however, was of lower complexity than that observed at reference stations with similar sedimentary conditions (e.g., C82-2, D-8).

Community analyses indicated that dredging did not markedly alter the benthic community structure of dredged areas relative to reference sites. The results of reciprocal averaging (RA) ordination and correspondence analysis (CA) indicated that benthic community structure in samples from dredged areas followed a pattern of close interaction with sediment properties similar to that of samples from reference stations. Both of the independent statistical techniques (Appendix C.2) indicated that certain benthic species tended to be associated with particular sediment types. For example, the amphipods, Apherusa jurinii and Gammarus locusta, the bivalve Thyasira gouldii and the polychaete, Scolecopelides sp. (Figure 5) tended to be associated with the sandy and gravelly samples ($P < 0.05$, ANOVA8). At the opposite end of the sediment gradient, species such as the polychaetes, Ampharete acutifrons (Figure 5; $P < 0.05$, ANOVA8), Pholoe sp. and Pygospio elegans and the bivalve, Macoma crassula, tended to be closely associated with the muddy sediments of most samples from reference stations and secondary dredging stations (see Figure 5). Epifauna such as Ascidiacea, sabellid polychaetes and the isopod, Mesidotea sibirica, were encountered in a wide spectrum of sediment conditions (Figure 5).

3.1.4 Possible Implications of Gravel Dredging to Higher Trophic Levels

Although direct utilization of the benthos by fish and marine mammals was not observed in this study, numerous sightings and several video recordings of ringed

COMPARISON OF POPULATION DENSITY AND BIOMASS FOR REPEATED
BENTHIC STATIONS, 1981-1982

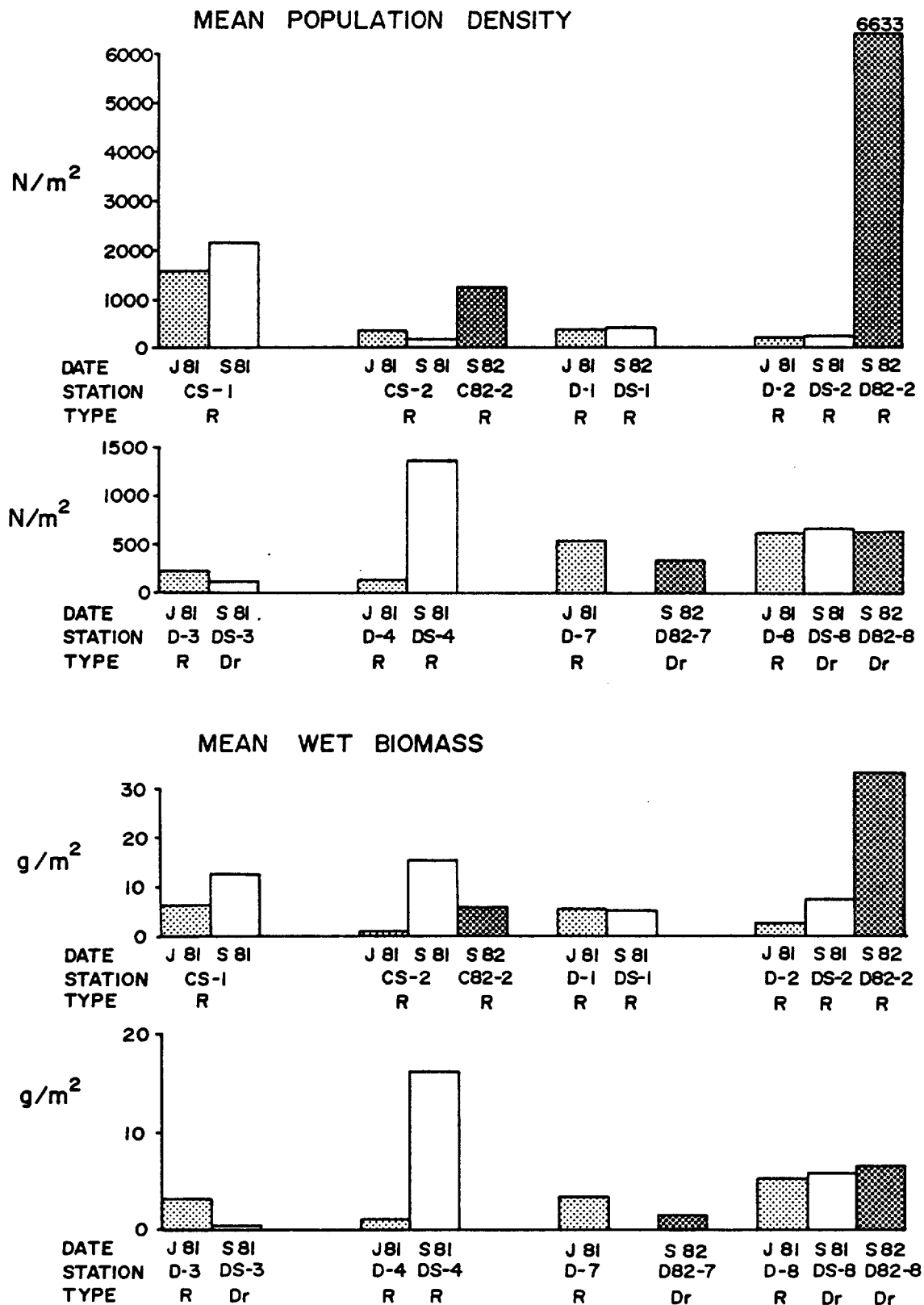


Figure 4A. Comparison of population density and biomass for repeated benthic stations near Herschel Island, 1981 - 1982. Reference stations are denoted by R and dredged stations are denoted by Dr.

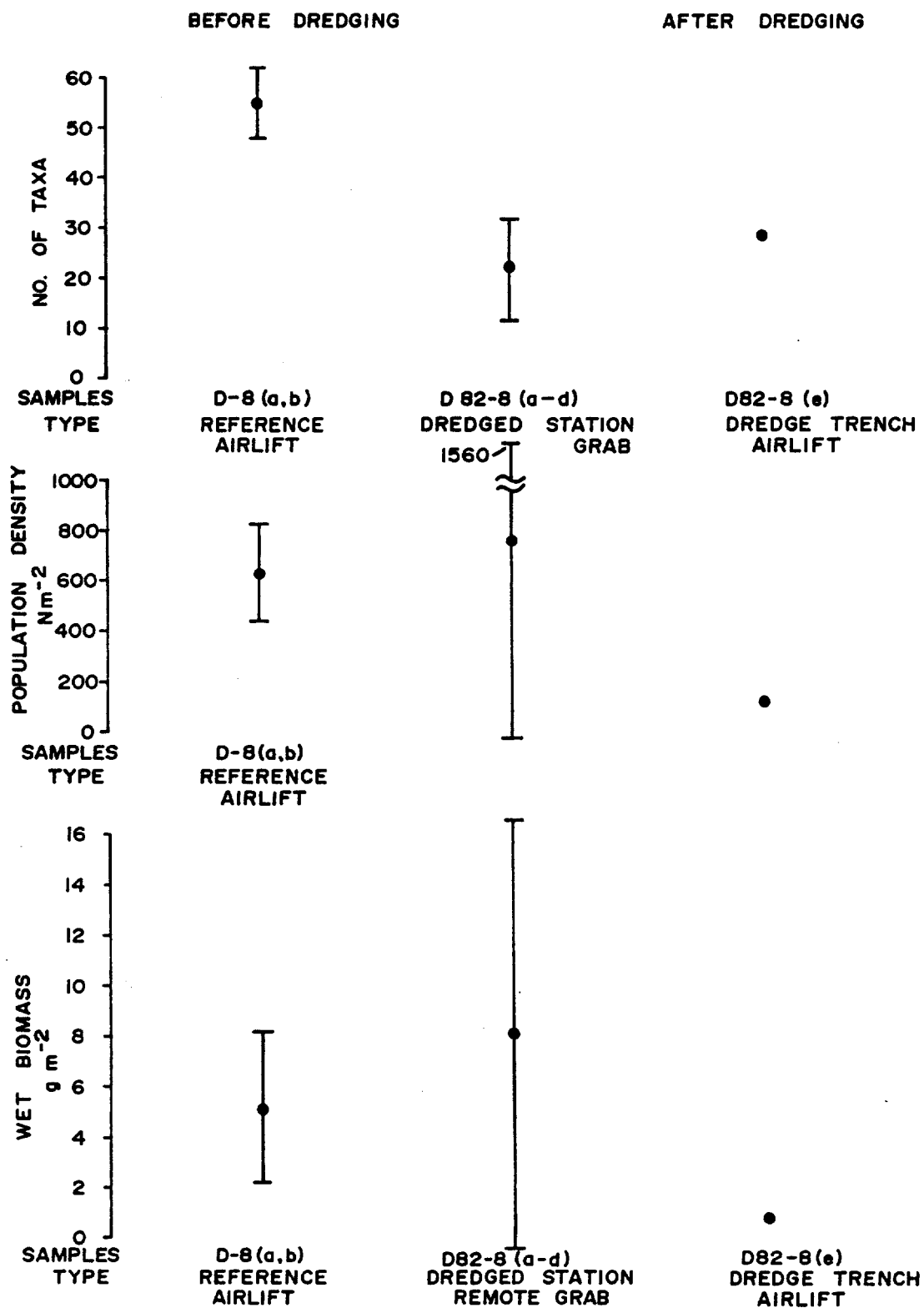


Figure 4B. Comparison of benthic faunal indices for samples from Station 8 taken before and one year after dredging.

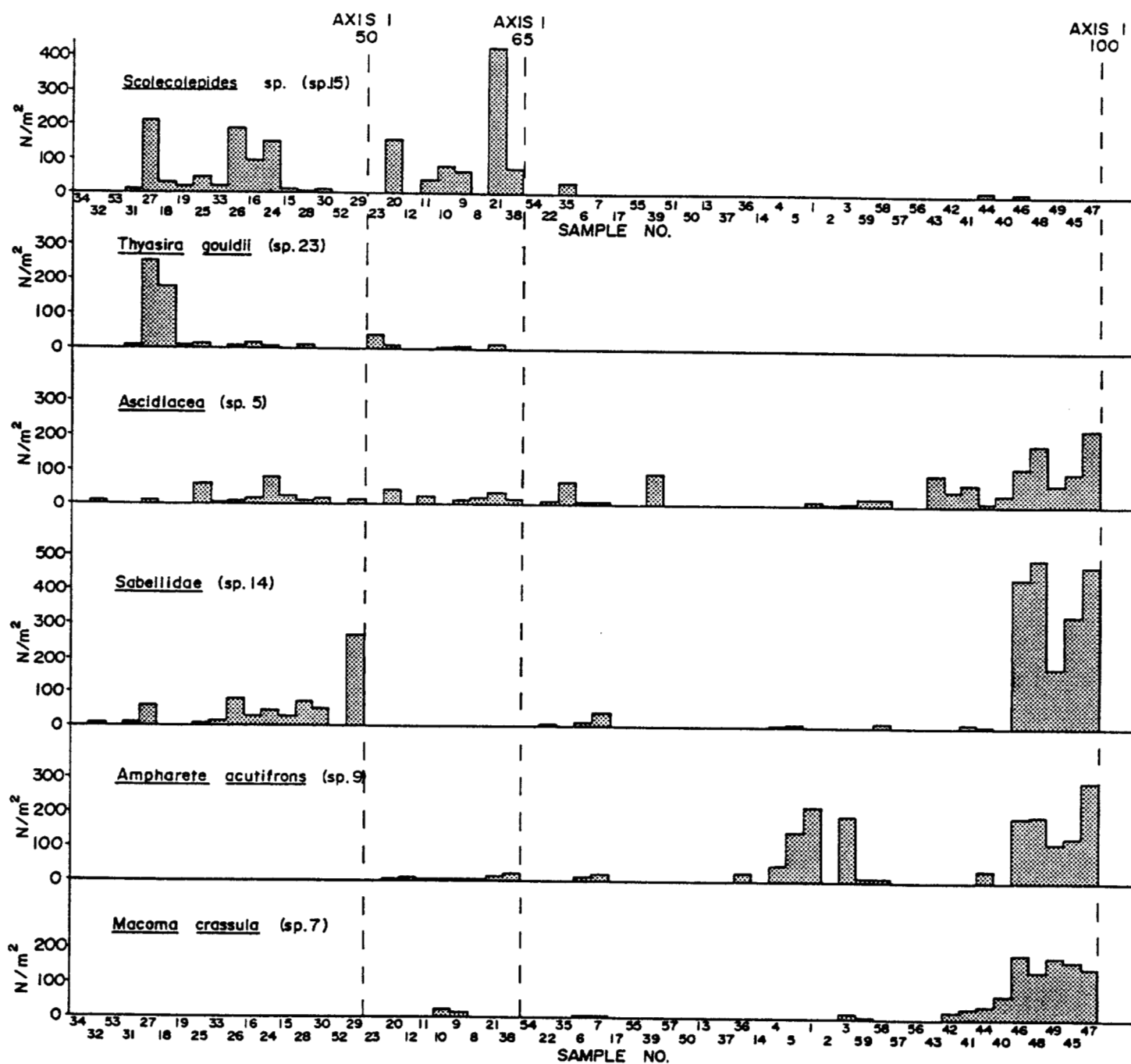


Figure 5. Distribution of representative species of benthos in samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982. Numbers after taxonomic name refer to number assigned in Table C.2-1 (Appendix C.2) and employed in the species ordination and correspondence analysis. Axis 1 scores refer to species ordination (Figure C.2-1).

seals, bearded seals and polar bears were made in Mackenzie Bay when heavy concentrations of ice floes accumulated in the area (e.g., September 1982). Diving observations of fish on the Mackenzie Bay ridge were limited to small sculpins.

Fisheries studies conducted along the Yukon and Alaskan coasts indicate that benthos found on the ridge, such as amphipods, isopods, bivalves and mysids, are important dietary items for several species of fish and seals which frequent the nearshore waters of the Yukon coast (Table 6).

The limited amount of dredging, however, has not seriously impinged on the marine food chain in Mackenzie Bay. The amount of substrate removed ($74,440 \text{ m}^3$) and the degree of disturbance on the ridge resulting during only about 12 loading trips by hopper dredges was relatively small compared to volumes of substrate removed from other borrow areas during the construction of the Tarsiut N-44 artificial island (Heath and Thomas 1983b). The total area of gravel substrate disturbed by dredging near Herschel was about 0.12 km^2 , assuming the trenches were 4 m wide and 0.6 m deep. This represents about 0.4% of the total gravel habitat area on the ridge in Mackenzie Bay, based on reconnaissance surveys in 1981.

3.1.5 Comparison of Dredging and Ice Scouring near Herschel Island

Along the gravel ridge in Mackenzie Bay, evidence of ice scouring was frequently encountered during dives and remote television viewing of the sea bed. Scours were found at five of twelve pre-dredging stations, at five of fourteen stations immediately after dredging, and at three of four stations sampled one year after dredging (Table 2). Several ice scours were seen during drift searching near the main dredging area in September 1982. At the secondary dredging area ice gouges were frequently detected during drift searches also. At station D82-8 ice scours were found along with dredge trenches (Plate 3a). Diver observations indicated that in several cases dredge trenches had subsequently been over-scoured by grounding ice. Where the density of disruption was greatest, it became difficult to distinguish dredge trenches from ice gouges (e.g., Plate 4).

Based on observations such as these, it may be concluded that over the total area of the gravel ridge in Mackenzie Bay, ice scours are detected more frequently than dredge trenches, which are localised to the main and secondary dredging areas. The extent of disturbance to benthos by dredging and ice scouring is often similar, based on qualitative and photographic observations, although different mechanisms

TABLE 6.

SUMMARY OF FOOD ITEMS IN THE DIETS OF FISH (from Bendock 1979, Kendel et al. 1975) AND SEALS (from Burns 1978) INHABITING THE NEARSHORE WATERS OF THE WESTERN BEAUFORT SEA

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	FOOD ITEMS IN STOMACH CONTENTS
arctic char	<u>Salvelinus alpinus</u>	Amphipods, cod, mysids, isopods
least cisco	<u>Coregonus sardinella</u>	Mysids, amphipods, dipterans, isopods, copepods
arctic cisco	<u>Coregonus autumnalis</u>	Mysids, amphipods, copepods, fish, crustacea, vegetation
broad whitefish	<u>Coregonus nasus</u>	Chironomid larvae, amphipods
humpback whitefish	<u>Coregonus clupeaformis</u>	Dipterans, amphipods, fish
arctic cod	<u>Boreogadus saida</u>	Zooplankton, mysids
fourhorn sculpin	<u>Myoxocephalus quadricornis</u>	Immature isopods, amphipods, juvenile cod
boreal smelt	<u>Osmerus eperlanus</u>	Mysids, amphipods, isopods, fish
arctic flounder	<u>Liopsetta glacialis</u>	Amphipods, mysids, juvenile isopods, bivalves
bearded seal	<u>Erignathus barbatus</u>	Crabs, shrimp, bivalves, benthic and demersal fish

are involved in the formation of each type of depression. It is therefore considered that the degree of overall impact of dredging on the benthos and higher trophic levels in MacKenzie Bay is qualitatively comparable to that of ice scouring. The benthos of the area appears to be able to recolonize the disturbed sea bottom in relatively short periods of time when conditions of sediment redistribution are favourable. Continued or cyclical substrate instability, however, depresses the abundance of benthos and inhibits the development of a mature benthic community (cf. Carey and Ruff 1977).

3.1.6 Comparison of the Benthos of the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area with that of Other Study Areas in the Southern Beaufort Sea

The benthos of the gravel bearing ridge near Herschel Island was very diverse in taxonomic composition compared to other Beaufort Sea areas; 328 taxa were identified in the samples from 1981 and 1982 (Appendix A). The major taxonomic groups included 97 polychaetes, 68 amphipods, 33 bivalves, 29 gastropods, 11 isopods, 11 tanaids and 16 hydroids. In comparison, Wacasey (1975) recognized about 337 species of invertebrates from 82 stations on the Beaufort Sea continental shelf from Herschel Island to Cape Dalhousie during 1971-1975.

In the present study, the average faunal diversity (no. of taxa/sample) did not vary significantly between the sampling periods ($P > 0.05$; ANOVA⁴ and -5). Compared to other shallow (< 50 m) areas of the Southern Beaufort Sea, the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area had relatively high faunal diversity, but low levels of biomass and population density (Table 7). Epifauna were more prevalent near Herschel Island than in other areas sampled in the Beaufort Sea, but these organisms did not appear to be more adversely affected by dredging than were the infauna of the area. The instability and heterogeneous nature of sediments on the Mackenzie Bay ridge apparently limit the abundance of associated benthos, but offer a diverse environment for opportunistic species of epifauna and infauna.

Dredging in other areas of the Beaufort Sea would probably result in similar physical disturbances to those observed in this study, that is, removal of substrate and alteration of benthic habitat. Direct mortality and severe habitat disruption would be associated primarily with the excavated ("high impact") area, whereas effects within the "extended" impact zone would be largely related to habitat disruption alone. The size of the impact zone would be related directly to the scale of the dredging activities. The dynamics and nature of the recolonization process would probably be site-specific, depending on local substrate types, energy in the

TABLE 7.
COMPARISON OF BENTHIC FAUNAL INDICES
FOR SOUTHERN BEAUFORT SEA STUDY AREAS*

AREA	DATE	MEAN DEPTH (m)	DIVERSITY (No. taxa/sample)	DRY BIOMASS (g m ⁻²)	WET BIOMASS REFERENCE+ (g m ⁻²)	
Kaglulik C-24	1977	32.0 ± 0	33.0 ± 2.6	24.81 ± 16.19	not determined	1
Kaglulik A-75	1977	26.8 ± 0	22.7 ± 2.4	15.01 ± 7.16	not determined	1
Tarsiut A-25	July 1978	18 m	16 ± 0	1.83 ± 1.16	not determined	2
Uviluk	Aug. 1980	28.3 ± 1.1	51.0 ± 12.1	3.02 ± 1.65	16.64 ± 10.20	3
Kaglulik	Aug.-Sept. 1980	26.8 ± 9.3	42.5 ± 15.6	10.18 ± 9.03	53.73 ± 43.78	3
East Tarsiut	Sept. 1981	16.7 ± 4.1	20.8 ± 9.6	not determined	4.26 ± 4.03	4
East Tarsiut	July 1982	17.7 ± 6.2	14.2 ± 7.9	0.71 ± 0.73	5.69 ± 5.32	5
South Tarsiut	Sept. 1981	9.6 ± 1.9	22.4 ± 3.9	not determined	16.39 ± 12.90	4
South Tarsiut	July 1982	9.0 ± 1.8	14.6 ± 8.6	2.16 ± 2.27	15.27 ± 16.2	5
Tuk Harbour	July 1980	9.4 ± 6.9	13.1 ± 6.8	2.75 ± 3.11	12.32 ± 12.63	6
Tuk Harbour	Sept. 1980	8.4 ± 5.5	19.7 ± 4.6	4.01 ± 3.24	20.51 ± 13.55	6
Banks Island	July 1981	10.9 ± 4.7	44.0 ± 13.3F	not determined	41.57 ± 29.35	7
This study						
Herschel Island	July 1981	9.5 ± 2.0	36.3 ± 21.7	not determined	4.74 ± 4.91	
	Sept. 1981	12.5 ± 1.2	41.2 ± 14.9	not determined	15.62 ± 23.18	
	Sept. 1982	11.1 ± 0.6	41.8 ± 27.3	1.19 ± 1.61	11.72 ± 16.48	

* values expressed are the mean and standard deviation values for all samples at each site.

F refers to number of families rather than species

+ References for data sources:

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Thomas 1978a | 5. Heath and Thomas 1983b |
| 2. Thomas 1978b | 6. Thomas et al. 1981 |
| 3. Heath and Thomas 1983a | 7. Heath et al. 1982b |
| 4. Thomas et al. 1982 | |

benthic environment and the composition of benthic communities established before dredging occurred. Based on the observations made during this study and the experience gained in other coastal areas where the effects of dredging activities on benthic invertebrates have been investigated (Herbich 1981; Levings 1982; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 1975), it is expected that regardless of substrate type any environmentally significant impacts associated with the dredging operations would be confined largely to the area directly within and immediately adjacent to those dredging activities.

3.2 Sediment Geochemistry

The concentrations of heavy metals in sediments collected in 1982 at 4 stations near Herschel Island are given in Table 8. The values fall within the range considered representative of unpolluted coastal marine sediments and within the range of concentrations previously reported for other Beaufort Sea and Arctic locations (Table 9). Inspection of the results in Table 8 indicates that there is poor agreement of metal concentrations among replicate grabs at Station D-82-2. The variability in the replicate samples, however, can be explained by the large differences in sediment particle size among replicates (Table 10 and Figures 6a, 6b, 6c and 6d). 5A, 5B, 5C, and 5D). The metal and sediment texture results re-affirm the same trend noted on numerous previous surveys in the Beaufort Sea (for example, Thomas and Heath, 1982; Thomas *et al.*, 1981; Erickson *et al.*, 1982; Heath and Thomas, 1983); namely, that for uncontaminated sediments the highest metal contents usually occur in samples rich in fine (clay/silt-sized) particles and the lowest metal contents usually occur in samples rich in coarse (sand-sized) particles.

There are probably two main factors responsible for the poor sampling replicability (which has led to the variable results):

- 1) The area sampled has been dredged and scoured by ice. Sediment obtained from within a dredge or scour trench would be expected to have a different texture (and hence heavy metal content) than sediment obtained from outside a dredge or scour trench; and

TABLE 8

HEAVY METAL CONCENTRATIONS IN SEDIMENT COLLECTED NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND, 1982

STATION	ELEMENT CONCENTRATION ($\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ dry weight except Fe in %)							
	Cr	Fe	Ni	Cu	Zn	Cd	Hg	Pb
D-82-2B	54	1.99	28	8.3	65	0.10	0.037	3.7
D-82-2C	64 ± 7	2.17 ± 0.12	28 ± 2	12.4 ± 1.1	63 ± 4	0.14 ± 0.02	0.029 ± 0.003	4.2 ± 0.6
D-82-2D	78	2.25	26	15.5	71	0.19	0.017	4.5
D-82-2E	52	1.93	26	14.2	55	0.10	0.036	4.5
D-82-7A	68	3.68	34	36	124	0.29	0.078	6.9
D-82-8A	70	3.40	34	32	115	0.46	0.065	5.4
C-82-2A	74	2.68	27	23	89	0.13	0.040	5.0
Mean Value (\bar{X})	65.7	2.59	29	20.2	83.1	0.20	0.043	4.9
Range (r)	52-78	1.93-3.68	26-34	8.3-36	63-124	0.10-0.46	0.017-0.078	3.7-6.9

TABLE 9
A COMPARISON OF THE CONCENTRATIONS OF SELECTED METALS IN THE SEDIMENTS IN THE VICINITY OF
HERSCHEL ISLAND WITH THOSE OF OTHER BEAUFORT SEA AND ARCTIC LOCATIONS

Area		Cr µg g ⁻¹	Fe (%)	Ni µg g ⁻¹	Cu µg g ⁻¹	Zn µg g ⁻¹	Cd µg g ⁻¹	Hg µg g ⁻¹	Pb µg g ⁻¹
This study	\bar{x}	65.7	2.39	29	20.2	83.1	0.20	0.043	4.9
	r	52-78	1.93-3.68	26-34	8.3-36	63-124	0.10-0.46	0.017-0.078	3.7-6.9
Tarsiut A-25 1978 ¹	\bar{x}	136.5	2.76	100	30.5	138.5	0.22	0.082	12
	r	134-139	2.74-2.78	97-104	29-31	138-139	0.21-0.23	0.077-0.085	11-13
Tarsiut N-44 1981 ²	\bar{x}	78	2.88	42	21	100.5	0.21	0.061	17.5
	r	23-119	0.81-4.30	5.1-69	3.6-30	18-146	0.072-0.29	0.006-0.151	7-24
South Borrow Area, 1981 ²	\bar{x}	89	2.54	27.8	19.5	99	0.21	0.049	13.4
	r	35-125	1.13-3.92	10-43	6.0-37	38-159	0.096-0.43	0.015-0.091	7.8-20
Tarsiut N-44 1982 ³	\bar{x}	86	-	54	24	110	0.36	0.077	-
	r	13-125	-	15-81	4-32	28-149	0.04-0.67	0.016-0.106	-
South Borrow Area, 1982 ³	\bar{x}	74	-	43	20	104	0.41	0.033	-
	r	31-118	-	27-60	8-33	42-156	0.10-0.69	0.017-0.092	-
Uviluk, 1982 ³	\bar{x}	56	-	33	16	83	0.20	0.045	-
	r	13-93	-	7-58	2-28	18-140	0.04-0.33	0.003-0.008	-
Average Unpolluted World Coastal Ocean ⁴	r	10-191	< 1-7	2-310	5-133	5-200	0.2-3.0	< 0.02-2.0 ⁵	2-50
Beaufort Sea Shelf ⁶	r	-	-	~47	~57	~98	-	-	-
Arctic Ocean ⁷ (Canada Basin)	r	80-160	-	41-110	30-125	83-156	-	-	-
Dome Petroleum Site Survey, 1977 ⁸	r	16-118	2.68-5.14	-	15-34	37-128	< 2	0.049-0.088	< 3-11.3

1. Thomas 1978b
2. Thomas *et al.* 1982
3. Heath and Thomas, 1983
4. Calvert and Price 1971, Gross 1967, Glagoleva 1970, Kochenov *et al.* 1965, Hirst 1962, Moore 1963, Summerhayes 1971, White 1970, Riley and Chester 1971, Roth and Hornung 1977.
5. Royal Society of Canada 1971, D'Itri 1971
6. Hermann 1974
7. Naidu *et al.* 1976
8. Thomas 1978a

TABLE 10
PARTICLE SIZE DISTRIBUTION OF SEDIMENTS COLLECTED
NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND, 1982

U.S. STANDARD MESH SIZE	PERCENT FINER THAN						
	10	20	40	60	100	200	400
MEAN PARTICLE DIAMETER (μm)	2000	850	425	250	100	75	38
SAMPLE							
D-82-2A	43.9	40.6	36.7	29.3	23.7	12.7	6.2
D-82-2B	52.7	50.9	48.5	40.1	32.0	16.7	8.9
D-82-2C	62.3	60.1	56.7	44.4	37.8	22.8	15.0
D-82-2D	92.7	91.3	87.5	74.1	64.5	39.5	26.3
D-82-2E	56.8	51.7	45.9	31.3	20.7	14.1	9.3
D-82-7A	74.9	73.5	71.2	67.5	64.7	58.8	50.6
D-82-7B	80.1	74.7	66.0	53.8	47.5	42.6	36.1
D-82-7C	20.4	14.2	8.8	2.8	1.3	1.1	1.0
D-82-7D	26.7	19.2	11.5	3.0	1.4	0.9	0.7
D-82-7E	65.9	61.6	55.5	46.4	40.2	35.0	29.0
D-82-8A	99.7	99.0	96.0	89.1	77.1	60.1	47.2
D-82-8B	97.2	96.0	93.1	86.3	76.0	55.9	44.7
D-82-8C	92.5	87.1	80.9	70.3	61.1	48.8	38.3
D-82-8D	91.1	88.1	83.3	75.0	66.5	54.5	41.7
D-82-8E	89.4	79.2	65.5	51.0	40.7	29.9	22.0
C-82-2A	91.9	87.3	82.6	73.2	68.8	42.7	25.8
C-82-2B	99.4	98.8	97.7	95.2	92.9	81.4	72.6
C-82-2C	100.0	99.8	99.4	98.4	97.2	87.5	77.7
C-82-2D	99.4	98.1	96.4	92.7	89.5	69.0	53.0
C-82-2E	83.2	79.4	72.8	60.2	56.2	34.3	25.8

SAMPLE D-82-2
 A ● B ○
 C ■ D □
 E ▲

PARTICLE-SIZE ANALYSIS OF SOILS

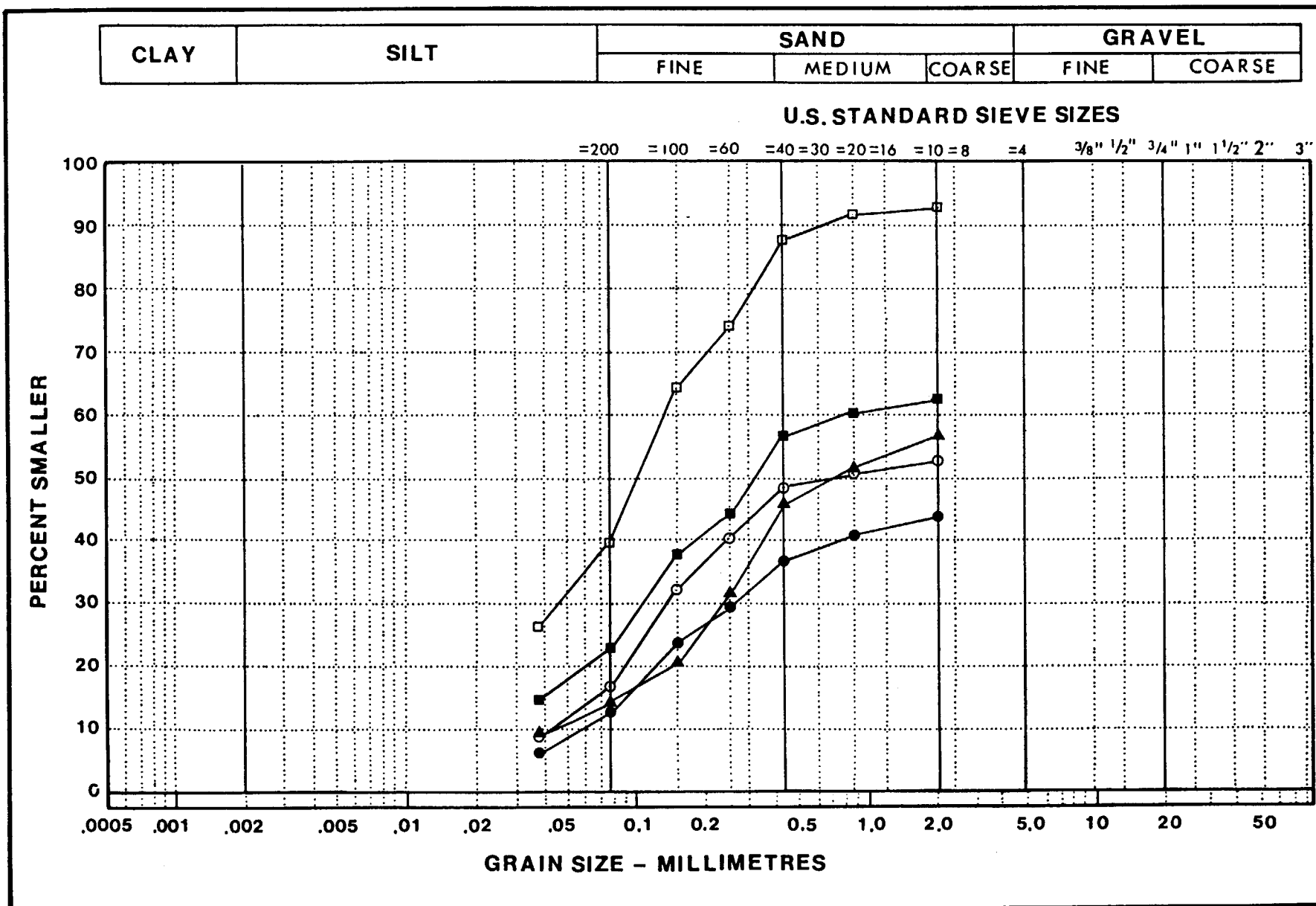


Figure 6a Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station D-82-2.

SAMPLE D-82-7
 A ● B ○
 C ■ D □
 E ▲

PARTICLE-SIZE ANALYSIS OF SOILS

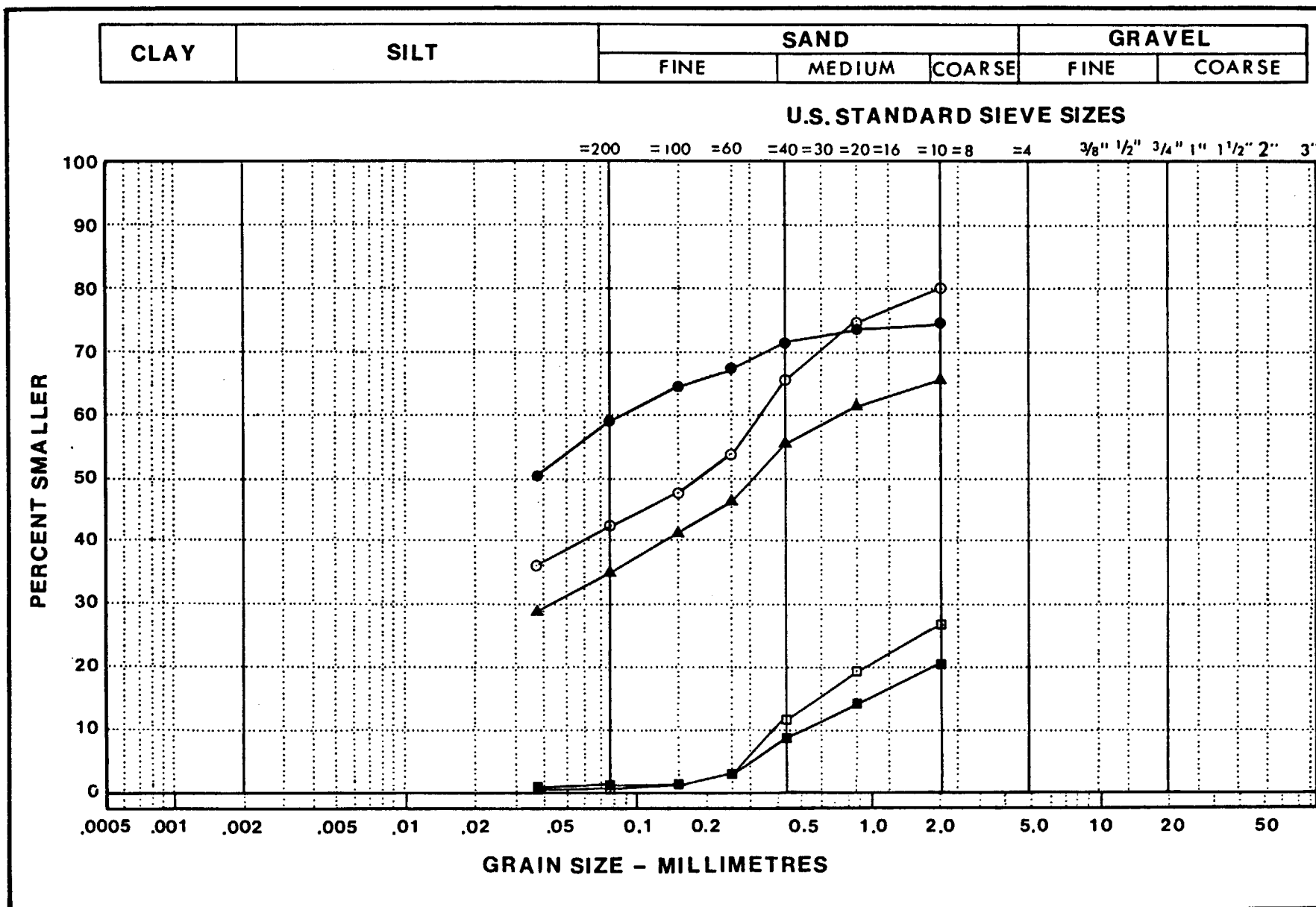


Figure 6b Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station D-82-7.

SAMPLE D-82-8
 A ● B ○
 C ■ D □
 E ▲

PARTICLE-SIZE ANALYSIS OF SOILS

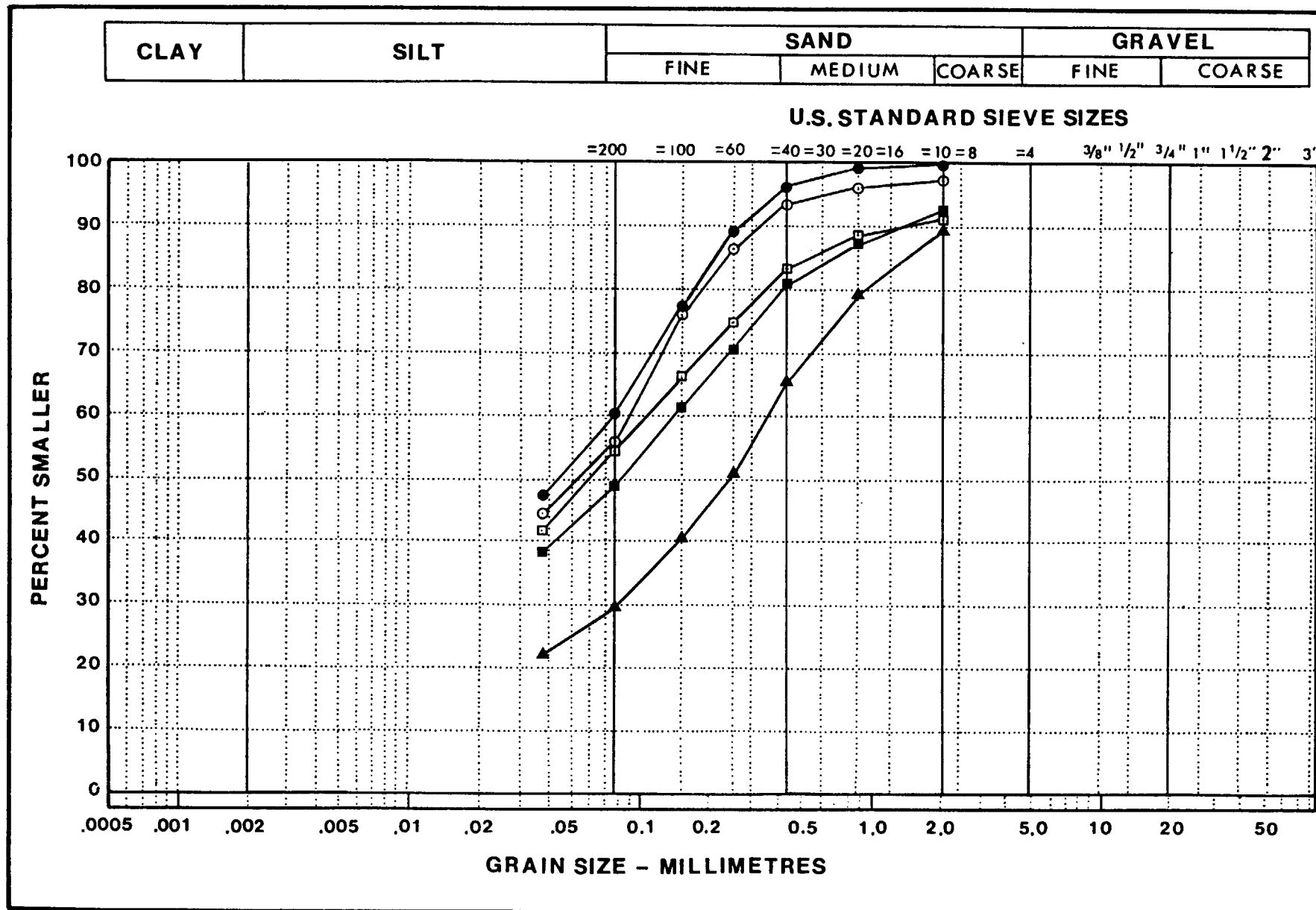


Figure 6c Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station D-82-8.

C-82-2
 A ● B ○
 C ■ D □
 E ▲

SAMPLE

PARTICLE-SIZE ANALYSIS OF SOILS

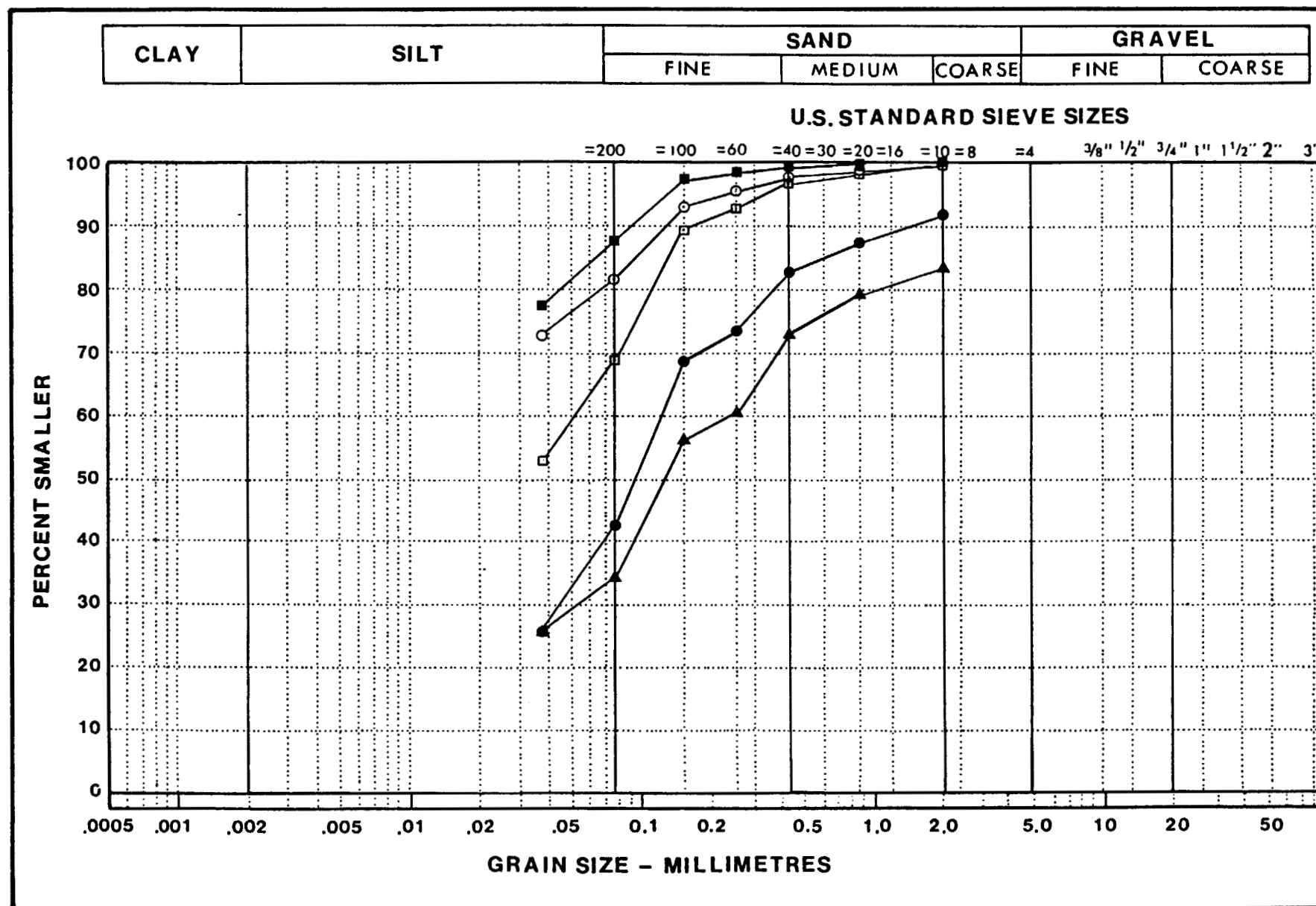


Figure 6d Particle size distribution of replicate sediment samples at Station C-82-2.

- 2) Holding station position during the survey period was not possible. When environmental conditions prevented anchoring on the sampling location, the M. V. SEQUEL drifted so that replicate samples could not be taken at a single position. Even at stations where the vessel was anchored, considerable vessel drift occurred. An example of this is station D-82-7: During the time required to collect four grab samples, the SEQUEL drifted onto a gravel bar when its anchor was raised to avoid ice floes (the changes in sediment texture among replicate sediment samples during this period are clearly evident in Figure 6b).

4. CONCLUSIONS

1. In all three sedimentary cases examined (dredging of (i) gravel; (ii) gravel overlain by sand (iii) gravel overlain by silt/clay), the initial direct impact on benthos was the very local removal of organisms and substrate along parallel trenches, causing discontinuities in faunal distributions and lowering total biomass in the dredged area. The paired dredged trenches were each about 4 m wide and up to 0.6 m deep. The depth of penetration of the trenches was apparently dependent on substrate firmness.
 - Where dredging occurred on exposed gravel or on sand overlying gravel, the secondary effects included agitation and resettling of fine sediment particles, such as fine sand and silt. The resettlement of a thin layer (up to 5 cm) of fine sand in the dredge trenches appeared to provide an important area for recolonization of infaunal benthos, such as polychaete worms, bivalves and amphipods. The overall impact of dredging on exposed gravel and on sand overlying gravel was a local disruption of benthos and substrate.
 - In the case of dredging on silt-clay overlying or combined with gravel (Case 3), hopper dredging removed the substrate to a shallow depth (0.1 to 0.4 m) and resuspended the overlying sediment fines. Most of the silt-clay particles were carried away from the dredging area by currents, but a small amount of silt and fine sand tended to resettle in and near the dredge trenches. The longer-term impacts of dredging under Case 3 are potentially more disruptive to the benthos than those under the other sedimentary cases due to the exposure of the previously buried gravelly sediments. However, a high rate of fine sediment accumulation in the trenches appears to enhance recovery of the infaunal benthos.
2. Recolonization of the dredged trenches began almost immediately after dredging in each sedimentary case by resettling of survivors and immigration of mobile and drifting benthos from surrounding unaffected

areas. One year after dredging, under sedimentary conditions of Case 3 (the only case for which both 1981 and 1982 samples could be obtained), recolonization of a dredge trench to a productive but not fully mature state by a diverse assemblage of polychaetes, amphipods and other epifauna had occurred, but abundance was low. Recolonization of ice scour trenches was also observed and appeared qualitatively similar to that of dredge trenches.

3. At some dredging sites in the secondary dredging area, the high frequency of ice scouring was detrimental to recolonization by benthos due to intensive reworking of the sediments. In depths over 10 m where hopper dredges operate and where ice scouring is most prevalent, the disruptive effects of dredging and ice gouging may be similar and can be overlapping. The reworking of the sea bottom causes substrate instability and therefore depresses the abundance of benthos and inhibits the development of a mature benthic community.
4. Factors related to sediment texture have a pronounced influence on benthic community structure on the shallow ridge in Mackenzie Bay.
5. Community associations of benthos observed at sites that have been disrupted by dredging were consistent with those observed at non-dredging reference sites.
6. Compared to other shallow (< 50 m) areas of the southern Beaufort Sea, the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area had relatively high faunal diversity, but low levels of biomass and population density. Epifauna were more prevalent near Herschel Island than in most other study areas, but these animals did not appear to be more adversely affected by dredging than infauna.
7. The concentrations of heavy metals in sediments collected near Herschel Island fall within the range considered representative of unpolluted coastal marine sediments and within the range of concentrations previously reported for other Beaufort Sea and Arctic locations.

5. REFERENCES

- Barnes, P.W. and E. Reimnitz, 1975. Sedimentary processes on the arctic shelves off the northern coast of Alaska. In: J.C. Reed and J.E. Sater (eds.) Proc. Sympos. Beaufort Sea Coast and Shelf Res., Arctic Institute of North America, pp. 439-76.
- Barnes, R.W., 1980. Invertebrate Zoology, 4th Edition, Saunders College, Philadelphia, PA, 1089 pp.
- Beaufort Sea Development EIS 1982. Environmental Impact Statement for Hydrocarbon Development in the Beaufort Sea - Mackenzie Delta Region. Volume 3A Beaufort-Delta Setting. Dome Petroleum Limited, Esso Resources Canada Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc.
- Benzecri, J.-P., 1973. Analyse des Donnees, Tome II: Analyse des Correspondances. Paris, Dunnod.
- Calvert, S.E. and N.B. Price. 1971. (In) Geology of the East Atlantic Continental Margin. F.M. Delaney (Ed.), Inst. Geol. Scio. Report 70/16: 171.
- Carey, A.G. Jr. and R.E. Ruff, 1977. Ecological studies on the benthos in the western Beaufort Sea with special reference to bivalve molluscs. In: Polar Oceans. M.J. Dunbar (ed.) The Arctic Institute of North America, Calgary, Alberta.
- Cassie, R.M. and A.D. Michael, 1968. Fauna and sediments of an intertidal mud flat. A multivariate analysis. J. exp. mar. Biol. Ecol. 2: 1-23.
- Dayton, P.K. 1971. Competition, disturbance and community organization: The provision and subsequent utilization of space in a rocky intertidal community. Ecological Monographs 41: 35-489.
- D'Itri, F.M., 1971. The Environmental Mercury Problem. CRC Press, Cleveland, U.S.A.
- Dunton, K.H., and S.V. Schonberg. 1979. An arctic kelp community in Stefansson Sound, Alaska: a survey of the flora and fauna. In: Broad et al. Environmental assessment of selected habitats in the Beaufort Sea littoral system. In: Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf: Principal Investigators' Reports for the Year Ending March 31, 1979. Boulder, Co. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 49 p.
- Dunton, K.H., E. Reimnitz and S.V. Schonberg. 1982. An arctic kelp community in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Arctic 35: 465-484.
- Erickson, P.E., D.J. Thomas, R. Pett and B.R. de Lange Boom. 1982. Issungnak Oceanographic Survey 1981-1982. An unpublished report prepared for Esso Resources Canada Limited by Arctic Laboratories Limited, Inuvik, N.W.T.

- Foster, M.S. 1975. Regulations of algal community development Macrocyctis pyrifera forest. Mar. Biol. 32: 331-342.
- Gauch, H.G., 1977. ORDIFLEX: A flexible computer program for four ordination techniques; weighted averages, polar ordination, principal components analysis, and reciprocal averaging. Program CEP-25A Cornell Ecology Program Series, Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N.Y. 46 pp.
- Gauch, H.G., R.H. Whittaker and T.R. Wentworth, 1977. A comparative study of reciprocal averaging and other ordination techniques. J. Ecol. 65: 157-174.
- Glagoleva, M.A. 1970. Doll. Akad. Nauk. SSSR, 193: 184 (Eng. Translation 203).
- Green, R.H., 1979. Sampling design and statistical methods for environmental biologists. J. Wiley and Sons, Toronto, 257 pp.
- Greenacre, M.J., 1978. Some objective methods of graphical display of a data matrix. Special report translation of Ph.D. thesis (in French) presented at Universite Pierre et Marie Curie, Paris. Translation published by University of South Africa, Dept. of Statistics and Operations Research, Pretoria, South Africa.
- Greenacre, M.J. and L. Degos, 1977. Correspondence analysis of HLA gene frequency data from 124 population samples. Am. J. Hum. Genet. 29: 60-75.
- Gross, M.G. 1967. (In) Estuaries G.H. Lauff, (Ed.), Amer. Ass. Adv. Sci.
- Heath, W.A., 1981. Benthic survey of gravel deposits near Herschel Island, Y.T. An unpublished preliminary report for Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta.
- Heath, W.A., D.J. Thomas, J.M. Koleba, B.M. Perry, A.G. Ethier and L. Maclauchlan, 1982a. The impact of gravel dredging on benthic fauna near Herschel Island, Yukon Territory, 1981. An unpublished report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta.
- Heath, W.A., D.J. Thomas, J.M. Koleba, B.M. Perry, A.G. Ethier and L. Maclauchlan, 1982b. A benthic survey of a potential gravel deposit near Banks Island, Northwest Territories. An unpublished report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta.
- Heath, W.A. and D.J. Thomas, 1983a. Studies of the benthos and sediment geochemistry at the Kaglulik, Uviluk and Ukalerk exploration sites in the southern Beaufort Sea. An unpublished report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc., Calgary, Alberta.
- Heath, W.A. and D.J. Thomas, 1983b. A study of the benthos and sediment chemistry at Tarsiut N-44 artificial island and substrate borrow areas in the southern Beaufort Sea - 1982. An unpublished report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc., Calgary, Alberta.
- Heath, W.A. and D.J. Thomas, 1984. (in preparation). The impact of gravel dredging on benthos off southwest Banks Island, Northwest Territories, 1983. An unpublished report for Dome Petroleum Limited and Gulf Canada Resources Inc., Calgary, Alberta.

- Herbich, J.B., 1981. Dredging equipment and the effects of dredging on the environment. (In) Marine Environmental Pollution, 2: Dumping and Mining. R.A. Geyer (Ed.), pp. 227-240. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Herlinveaux, R.H. and B.R. de Lange Boom, 1975. Physical oceanography of the southeastern Beaufort Sea. Beaufort Sea Technical Report No. 18, Dept. of Environment, Victoria, B.C. 97 pp.
- Hill, M.O., 1973. Reciprocal averaging: an eigen vector method of ordination. J. Ecol. 61: 237-249.
- Hill, M.O., 1974. Correspondence analysis: a neglected multivariate method. Appl. Stat. 23: 340-354.
- Hirst, D.M. 1962. The geochemistry of modern sediments from the Gulf of Paris-II. The location and distribution of trace elements. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 26: 1147.
- Holling, C.S., 1973. Resilience and stability of ecological systems. Ann. Rev. Ecol. and Systematics 4: 1-23.
- Hopkins, D.M., 1978. Effects of gravel mining and construction of gravel islands causeways. Interim Synthesis AM 1978 OCSEAP, p. 321-334.
- Hughes, R.N. and M.L.H. Thomas, 1971a. Classification and ordination of benthic samples from Bedeque Bay, an estuary in Prince Edward Island, Canada. Mar. Biol. 10: 227-235.
- Hughes, R.N. and M.L.H. Thomas, 1971b. The classification and ordination of shallow-water benthic samples from Prince Edward Island, Canada. J. exp. mar. Biol. Ecol. 7: 1-39.
- Kochenov, A.V., G.N. Baturin, S.A. Kovaleva, Y.M. Yemelyanov and K.M. Shimbkus. 1965. Geokhimiya 3: 302.
- Kovacs, A. and M. Mellor, 1975. Sea ice morphology and ice as a geologic agent in the southern Beaufort Sea. In: J.C. Reed and J.E. Sater (eds.) Proc. Symposium Beaufort Sea Coast and Shelf Res. Arctic Institute of North America. pp. 113-162.
- Lee, R.K.S. 1973. General ecology of the Canadian arctic benthic marine algae. Arctic 26: 32-43.
- Levings, C.S., 1982. The ecological consequences of dredging and dredge spoil disposal in Canadian waters. NRCC Publication No. 18130. National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa. 142 pp.
- Lewis, C.P. and D.L. Forbes. 1975. Coastal sedimentary processes and sediments, Southern Beaufort Sea. Beaufort Sea Project, Technical Rept. No. 24. Dept. of Environment, Victoria, B.C. 68 p.

- Lie, U. and J.C. Kelley, 1970. Benthic infauna communities off the coast of Washington and in Puget Sound: Identification and distribution of the communities. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 27: 621-651.
- Marko, J.R., 1975. Satellite observations of the Beaufort Sea ice cover. Beaufort Sea Technical Report No. 34, Dept. of Environment, Victoria, B.C. 137 pp.
- Moore, J.R., 1963. *J. Sediment. Petrol.* 33: 511.
- Naidu, A.S., C.J. Lee and T.C. Mowatt. 1976. Chemistry of deep-sea sediments in the Canada Basin, west Arctic Ocean. (In) *Assessment of the Arctic Marine Environment: Selected Topics*. Institute of Marine Sciences, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, U.S.A.
- Pelletier, B.R., 1975. Sediment dispersal in the southern Beaufort Sea. Beaufort Sea Project, Technical Report No. 25a, Dept. of Environment, Victoria, B.C.
- Pelletier, B.R. and J.M. Shearer, 1972. Sea bottom scouring in the Beaufort Sea of the Arctic Ocean. In: *Marine geology and geophysics: Internat. Geol. Congr., 24th, Montreal 1972, Proc. Sec. 8.* p. 251-261.
- Peng, K.C., 1967. *The Design and Analysis of Scientific Experiments*. Addison-Wesley, Don Mills, Ont. 252 pp.
- Reimnitz, E., and P.W. Barnes. 1974. Sea ice as a geologic agent on the Beaufort Sea shelf of Alaska. In: *Symp. on Beaufort Sea Coastal and Shelf Research*. Arctic Inst. North America Proc. p. 301-351.
- Reimnitz, E., P.W. Barnes, L.J. Toimil and J. Melchior. 1977. Ice gouge recurrence and rates of sediment reworking, Beaufort Sea, Alaska. *Geology* 5: 405-408.
- Riley, J.P., and R. Chester. 1971. *Introduction to Marine Chemistry*. Academic Press, London.
- Roberts, R.W., and J.D. Tremont. 1982. Methodologies of arctic dredging and artificial island construction. Technical Paper No. 7 Dept. of the Interior, Mineral Management Service, Alaska. Outer Continental Shelf Region.
- Roth, I., and H. Hornung. 1977. Heavy metal concentrations in water, sediments and fish from Mediterranean coastal area, *Israel Env. Sc. Tech.* 11(3): 265.
- Royal Society of Canada, 1971. *Proceedings: Special symposium on Mercury in Man's Environment*.
- Scheffe, H., 1959. *The Analysis of Variance*. J. Wiley and Sons, N.Y.
- Snedecor, G.W., 1946. *Statistical Methods: Applied to Experiments in Agriculture and Biology*, 4th Edition. The Collegiate Press, Ames, Iowa.
- Sokal, R.R. and F.J. Rohlf, 1969. *Biometry*. W.H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco. 776 pp.

- Summerhayes, C.P., Birch, G. and J. Rogers. 1971. S. African Nat. Comm. Oceanogr. Res. Tech. Rep. 3.
- Thomas, D.J., 1978a. Copper, zinc, cadmium, lead, chromium, mercury and iron in sediment, sea water and zoobenthos at selected Dome drill sites in the Beaufort Sea, Summer 1977. A report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta by Seakem Oceanography Ltd., Victoria, B.C.
- Thomas, D.J., 1978b. A baseline chemical survey at Tarsiut A-25. An unpublished report prepared on behalf of Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta by Seakem Oceanography Ltd., Victoria, B.C.
- Thomas, D.J., 1983. Particle size measurements on sediment samples collected during gravel search operations near Baillie Island, N.W.T. July 1982. An unpublished data report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta.
- Thomas, D.J., W.A. Heath, K.A. Thompson and J.M. Koleba, 1981. An oceanographic study of Tuktoyaktuk Harbour, N.W.T. An unpublished report prepared on behalf of Dome Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta.
- Thomas, D.J., W.A. Heath, J.M. Koleba, B.M. Perry and A.G. Ethier, 1982. A study of the benthos and sediment chemistry at Tarsiut N-44 Artificial Island and South Tarsiut Borrow Area - 1980 and 1981. An unpublished progress report prepared for Dome Petroleum Limited and Gulf Canada Resources, Inc., Calgary, Alberta, by Arctic Laboratories Limited, Inuvik, N.W.T.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 1975. Dredge disposal study: San Francisco Bay and Estuary. U.S. Army Engineer District, San Francisco.
- Wacasey, J.W., 1975. Biological productivity of the Southern Beaufort Sea: zoobenthic studies. Beaufort Sea Technical Report No. 12b. Dept. of Environment, Victoria, B.C. 39 pp.
- Watt, K.E.F., 1968. A computer approach to analysis of data on weather, population fluctuations and disease. Biometeorology, 1967 Biology Colloquium. (Ed.) W.P. Lowry. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State Univ. Press.
- White, S.M. 1970. Mineralogy and geochemistry of continental shelf sediments off the Washington-Oregon coast. J. Sed. Petr. 40(1): 38.

APPENDIX A

**TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATIONS
BY STATION/SAMPLE**

APPENDIX A. FAUNISTIC COMPOSITION OF BENTHOS SAMPLES FROM THE GRAVEL BORROW AREA NEAR HERSCHEL ISLAND,
JULY AND SEPTEMBER, 1981; SEPTEMBER, 1982

NOTE: Reference Stations for July and September 1981 sampling periods are labelled CS-1 and CS-2; reference stations in September 1982 are labelled C82-2 and D82-2.

Other stations for 1981 are denoted by "D"- for July and by "DS"- for September.

Dredging stations sampled in 1982 are indicated as D82-7 and D82-8.

Station positions are provided in Table 1. Only Stations CS-1, CS-2, D-1, D-2, D-3 and D-4 for July 1981 are comparable to their September 1981 counterparts CS-1, CS-2, DS-1, DS-2, DS-3 and DS-4 because station positions were revisited as nearly as possible with the navigational aids available. Other station pairs are not comparable, since September 1981 sampling sites had to be relocated to permit examination of dredging impact.

+ Pelagic species (i.e. copepods, chaetognaths, larvaceans, etc.) found in the samples are included in the tables, but their numbers or biomass are not included in the station totals. Mollusc wet biomass figures include calcified parts, but the specimens are decalcified prior to dry biomass determination.

• Wet Biomass figures only determined to the Family level.

M Specimens retained for museum purposes; no dry weight determined.

The pelecypod, Thyasira gouldii, was reported as the synonymous T. flexuosa in samples from 1981 (Heath et al. 1982a).

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Annelida								
Class:	Oligochaeta	6		0.002					
Class:	Polychaeta								
Family:									
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	216		0.230		182		0.246	
	<u>Asabellides sibirica</u>		234		0.372				
	Family Total	216	234	0.230	0.372	182		0.246	
Apistobranchidae	<u>Apistobranchus ornatus</u>	2	6	0.002	0.006				
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>					2		< 0.001	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone sp.</u>	4	24	0.008	0.146	2			
	<u>Cirratulus cirratus</u>	2				16			
	<u>Tharyx multifilis</u>	38		0.086					
	Family Total	44	24	0.094	0.146	18		0.310	
Dorvilleidae	<u>Dorvillea sp.</u>	12	10	0.014	0.016				
Flabelligeridae	<u>Flabelligera affinis</u>	2	2	0.056	0.026				
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	62	34	0.080	0.098	70		0.140	
	Unidentified species		8		0.004				
	Family Total	62	42	0.080	0.102	70		0.140	
Lumbrineridae	<u>Lumbrineris similabris</u>	12	16	0.020	0.040	2		0.024	
Maldanidae	<u>Microclymene sp.</u>	38	38	0.026	0.054	12		0.022	

A-2

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys</u> sp.	44	18	0.092	0.060	20		0.054	
Nereidae	<u>Nereis zonata</u>	20	6	0.198	0.072	38		0.644	
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>	12	4	0.124	0.022				
	<u>Scoloplos</u> sp.		2						
	Family Total	12	6	0.124	0.022				
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>		2		0.004				
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	2		0.002					
	<u>Unidentified</u>					2		0.001	
	Family Total	2	2	0.002	0.004	2		0.001	
Polynoidae	<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>					2			
	<u>Harmothoe extenuata</u>					10			
	<u>Harmothoe imbricata</u>	2		0.656		2			
	<u>Hesperonoe</u> sp.	6	2	0.014	0.004	4			
	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>		2		0.216				
	Family Total	8	4	0.670	0.220	18		1.596 *	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone infundibuliformis</u>					2			
	<u>Chone</u> sp.					2			
	<u>Euchone analis</u>	2	4	0.001	0.001				
	<u>Potamilla neglecta</u>					4			
	Family Total	2	4	0.001	0.001	8		1.248 *	
Serpulidae			2		0.002				
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe</u> sp.	70	46	0.106	0.062	38		0.016	

A-3

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

			JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
			Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
	Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>										
Phylum:	Annelida									
Class:	Polychaeta									
Family:										
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>		2	2	0.002					
	<u>Polydora sp.</u>			2		0.002				
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>		20	8	0.038	0.028				
	<u>Prionospio steenstrupi</u>		4	6	0.004	0.012				
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>		2		0.001		4		< 0.001	
	<u>Scolecopides sp.</u>						2		< 0.001	
	<u>Unidentified</u>			2		0.002				
	Family Total		28	20	0.045	0.044	6		< 0.001	
Syllidae	<u>Autolytus sp.</u>		2	2	0.001	0.002	32			
	<u>Exogone sp.</u>		26	2	0.006	0.001	52			
	Family Total		28	4	0.007	0.003	84		0.034 *	
Terebellidae	<u>Scionella japonica</u>		4		0.024					
Trichobranchidae	<u>Terebellides stroemi</u>		4	2	0.038	0.002				
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes			present	present	0.032	0.040	present		0.078	
<hr/>										
Phylum:	Arthropoda									
Class:	Cirripedia									
Order:	Thoracica									
Family:										
Balanidae	<u>Balanus balanoides</u>		present							
<hr/>										
Class:	Copepoda									
Order:	Calanoida +									
Family:										
Calanidae	<u>Calanus sp.</u>		10	2	0.016	0.010	70		0.268	
Order:	Cyclopoida									
							2		0.001	

A-4

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

JULY (CS-1)

SEPTEMBER (CS-1)

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Amphipoda								
Family:									
<hr/>									
Ampeliscidae	<u>Ampelisca eschrichti</u>	44		0.018					
	<u>Bybilis gaimardi</u>	34	34	0.352	0.558	174		0.514	
	Family Total	78	34	0.370	0.558	174		0.514	
Aoridae	<u>Leptocheirus aberrans</u>					4			
Caprellidae		6	4	0.020	0.004	12		0.040	
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>	66	22	0.102	0.058				
	<u>Erichthonius hunteri</u>	52		0.218		98		0.210	
	<u>Erichthonius</u> sp. (juveniles)	376		0.018					
	Family Total	494	22	0.338	0.058	98		0.210	
Eusiridae	<u>Rhachtropis helleri</u>		2		0.004				
Gammaridae	<u>Gammarus locusta</u>					8			
	<u>Melita dentata</u>	12	56	0.092	0.124	72			
	Family Total	12	56	0.092	0.124	80		0.782	•
Haustoriidae	<u>Pontoporeia femorata</u>		4		0.026				
	<u>Pontoporeia</u> sp.					2		0.012	
	Family Total		4		0.026	2		0.012	
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>	86	54	0.412	0.284	162		0.194	

A-5

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Lysianassidae	<u>Anonyx nugax</u>		2		0.012				
Oedicerotidae	<u>Aceroides latipes</u>	24	20	0.212	0.076	28		0.080	
	<u>Halicreion longicaudatus</u>					4		< 0.001	
	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>		14		0.002				
	<u>Paroediceros lynceus</u>	8		0.002		14		< 0.001	
	Family Total	32	34	0.214	0.078	46		0.080	
Paramphithoidae	<u>Paramphithoe boeckii</u>					14		0.032	
	<u>Paramphithoe polyacantha</u>	2	2	0.400	0.132				
	Family Total	2		0.400	0.132	14		0.032	
Pleustidae	<u>Stenoplustes malmgreni</u>	60	12	0.046	0.010	22		0.032	
Podoceridae	<u>Dulichia monacantha</u>	20	32	0.012	0.012	12		0.016	
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa alderi</u>					48			
	<u>Metopa borealis</u>					16			
	<u>Metopa longicornis</u>					180			
	<u>Metopa pusilla</u>	16	2	0.010	0.001				
	Family Total	16	2	0.010	0.001	244		0.130 •	
Order: Cumacea									
Family:									
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	54	50	0.094	0.068	56			
	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>					12			
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	6	2	0.124	0.082	10			
	<u>Diastylis sulcata</u>					24			
	<u>Diastylis tumida</u>	16	20	0.088	0.180				
	Family Total	76	72	0.306	0.330	102		0.294 •	

A-6

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

JULY (CS-1)

SEPTEMBER (CS-1)

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Cumacea								
Family:									
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon fulvus</u>					18			
	<u>Leucon nasica</u>	12		0.002		12			
	<u>Leucon nasicoidea</u>	2		0.001					
	Family Total	14		0.003		30		0.010	*
Order:	Isopoda								
Family:									
Arcturidae	<u>Arcturus beringanus</u>	2	4	0.001	0.002				
	<u>Arcturus longispinus</u>					4		0.004	
	<u>Pleuropsion intermedium</u>	4		0.174					
	Family Total	6	4	0.175	0.002	4		0.004	
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	8	4	0.036	0.042				
	<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>	20	24	0.476	0.248	62		3.024	
	Family Total	28	28	0.512	0.290	62		3.024	
Jaeropsidae	<u>Jaeropsis</u> sp.		2		0.001	12		0.002	
Munnidae	<u>Munna kroyeri</u>	62	36	0.032	0.026	282		0.144	
	<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>	4	2	0.001	0.002	16		0.006	
	Family Total	66	38	0.033	0.028	298		0.150	
Order:	Mysidacea					2		0.858	

A-7

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Tanaidacea								
	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	142	70	0.006	0.006	24		0.002	
Class:	Ostracoda								
	<u>Hemicythere</u> sp.	2		0.002					
Class:	Pycnogonida								
Family:									
	Ammonotheidae								
	<u>Achelia spinosa</u>		2		0.046				
	Nymphonidae								
	<u>Nymphon grossipes</u>	4		0.012		2		0.020	
Arthropod Fragments				0.024	0.016			0.184	
Phylum:	Chordata								
Subphylum:	Urochordata								
Class:	Ascidacea	6	2	0.296	0.002	4		0.218	
Class:	Enteropneusta	2		0.044					
Phylum:	Cnidaria								
Class:	Anthozoa								
Order:	Actinaria	4	6		0.032	2			
Order:	Alcyonacea								
Family:									
	Nepthyidae								
	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.	present	present			present			

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Cnidaria								
Class:	Anthozoa								
Order:	Unidentified	6		0.060		4		0.008	
Class:	Hydrozoa								
Family:									
	Corynidae			present					
	Eudendriidae			present					
				present					
					present				
	Lafoeidae			present					
Class:	Scyphozoa								
Order:	Stauromedusae								
Family:	Haliclystidae					4		0.046	
Phylum:	Echinodermata								
Class:	Stelleroidea								
Subclass:	Asteroidea					10		0.326	
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea								
Family:									
	Ophiolepididae								
	Unidentified Ophiuroid	44	74	0.008	0.018	12		0.004	

A-9

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

			JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
			Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>										
Phylum:	Ectoprocta									
Class:	Gymnolaemata									
Family:										
Bicellariellidae	<u>Caulibugula</u>	present								
Flustridae	<u>Carbasea carbasea</u>	present								
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>			present						
<hr/>										
Phylum:	Mollusca									
Class:	Gastropoda									
Subclass:	Opisthobranchia									
Order:	Thecosomata		8	10	0.032	0.036	2		0.002	
Subclass:	Prosobranchia									
Family:										
Buccinidae	<u>Buccinum</u> sp.		2	2	1.498	0.112	2		0.274	
Diaphanidae	<u>Diaphana minuta</u>			4		0.004				
Naticidae	<u>Lunatia pallida</u>						2		0.096	
Philinidae	<u>Philine</u> sp.			4		0.020				
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>		12	22	0.032	0.042				
Rissoidae	<u>Cingula castanea</u>		12	12	0.062	0.054				

A-10

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Mollusca								
Class:	Gastropoda								
Family:									
Trochidae	<u>Margarites costalis</u>					10		0.110	
	<u>Margarites helacinus</u>	4		0.036					
	<u>Solaritella obscura</u>	4	6	0.056	0.034				
	Family Total	8	6	0.092	0.034	10		0.110	
Turridae	<u>Oenopota cinerea</u>	2		0.132					
	<u>Oenopota reticulata</u>	4		0.028					
	<u>Oenopota sp.</u>		2		0.114	2		0.062	
	<u>Propebela sp.</u>	2	10	0.004	0.028				
	Family Total	8	12	0.164	0.142	2		0.062	
Gastropod Fragments					0.018				
Class:	Pelecypoda								
Family:									
Astartidae	<u>Astarte crenata</u>					2		0.008	
	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	8		0.214		6		0.044	
	Family Total	8		0.214		8		0.052	
Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	2	2	0.008	0.024	12		0.116	
Lyonsiidae	<u>Lyonsia arenosa</u>	2		0.278					

A-11

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Mollusca								
Class:	Pelecypoda								
Family:									
Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>	2		0.082					
Mytilidae	<u>Musculus</u> sp.					2		0.001	
Nuculanidae	<u>Nuculana pernula</u>	8		0.050		22		0.116	
	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>					40		0.716	
	<u>Portlandia sulcifera</u>		6		0.022				
	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>	22	4	0.062	0.014	16		0.008	
	<u>Yoldiella frigida</u>		28		0.090				
	<u>Yoldiella lenticula</u>	2		0.008					
	Family Total	32	38	0.120	0.126	78		0.840	
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma crassula</u>					10		0.198	
	<u>Macoma moesta</u>	6		0.022		8		0.260	
	Family Total	6		0.022		18		0.458	
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia</u> sp.					2		0.002	
Thyasiridae	<u>Axinopsida orbiculata</u>	12	8	0.042	0.026	12		0.042	
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>		2		0.001	8		0.020	
Unidentified Juvenile Pelecypoda		2		0.002					
Pelecypod Fragments				0.002					

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-1

		JULY (CS-1)				SEPTEMBER (CS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Nemertea	12	18	0.018	0.016	2		0.001	
Phylum:	Porifera					18			
Phylum:	Protozoa								
Class:	Sarcodina								
Order:	Foraminifera								
Family:									
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present	present						
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>		present						
Unidentified Foraminifera						present			
Phylum:	Sipuncula	10	4	0.028	0.006	6		0.058	
STATION TOTAL:		1954	1188	7.95	4.03	2126		12.53	

A-13

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

		JULY (CS-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	46	134	0.034	0.116		6		
	<u>Melinna elizabethae</u>						2		
	Fragments			0.006					
	Family Total	46	134	0.040	0.116		8		0.001 *
Apistobranchidae	<u>Apistobranchus ornatus</u>		2		0.001				
Arabellidae	<u>Arabella sp.</u>		2		0.004				
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	4	2	0.004	0.001				
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone setosa</u>		2				2		0.002
	<u>Chaetozone spinosa</u>		14						
	Family Total		16		0.028		2		0.002
Dorvilleidae	<u>Dorvillea sp.</u>	2		0.004					
Flabelligeridae	<u>Diplocirrus longisetosus</u>		4		0.002				
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>		2		0.006				
	Unidentified genus		2		0.004	6	8	0.002	0.012
	Family Total		4		0.010	6	8	0.002	0.012
Lumbrineridae	<u>Lumbrineris sp.</u>	4	2	0.012	0.002		4		0.002
Maldanidae			fragments		0.002		2		0.002
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys sp.</u>		2		0.002				
Nereidae	<u>Nereis zonata</u>	2		0.006					
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>		2		0.002				

A-14

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

		JULY (CS-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Phyllodoce	<u>Phyllodoce greonlandica</u>						2		0.104
Polynoidae	<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>					2		0.004	
	<u>Hesperonoe sp.</u>		2	0.010	0.002				
	Unidentified species	2		0.010					
	Family Total	2	2	0.010	0.002	2		0.004	
Sabellidae		2	4	0.001	0.001	2	24	0.001	0.008
Serpulidae							2		0.002
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe sp.</u>					10	10	0.008	0.010
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	6	8	0.006	0.008				
	<u>Polydora sp.</u>		2		0.001				
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	2	8	0.004	0.012				
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>						2		< 0.001
	<u>Scolecoplepides sp.</u>					2		0.004	
	Family Total	8	18	0.010	0.021	2	2	0.004	< 0.001
Syllidae	<u>Exogone sp.</u>	2		0.001					
Terebellidae	<u>Nicolea zostericola</u>		2		0.006				
Trichobranchidae	<u>Terebellides stroemi</u>		4		0.014				
Trochochaetidae	<u>Trochochaeta multisetosa</u>		2		0.001				
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present	0.022	0.010	present	present	0.014	0.001

A-15

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

		JULY (CS-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Copepoda								
Order:	Calanoida								
Family:									
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.		2		0.004	34	38	0.232	0.136
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Amphipoda								
Family:									
Ampeliscidae	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>		2		0.001		4		0.006
	<u>Haploops</u> sp.		8		0.001				
	Family Total		10		0.002		4		0.006
Calliopiidae	<u>Apherusa jurinii</u>						4		0.024
Caprellidae		2	2	0.001	0.002		2		0.001
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>		4		0.008		4		0.004
Gammaridae	<u>Melita dentata</u>		2		0.024	10	8	0.046	0.020
Haustoriidae	<u>Pontoporeia femorata</u>		2		0.018				
Isaeidae	<u>Protomedea fasciata</u>		10		0.004				
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus anguipes</u>	10		0.018					
	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>		8		0.068				
	<u>Ischyrocerus</u> sp.					14	4	0.012	0.006
	Family Total	10	8	0.018	0.068	14	4	0.012	0.006

A-16

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

JULY (CS-2)

SEPTEMBER (CS-2)

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus plautus</u>					12		0.094	
	<u>Orchomene amblyops</u>						6		0.022
	Family Total					12	6	0.094	0.022
Oedicerotidae	<u>Aceroides latipes</u>		16		0.044				
	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>					24	20	0.222	0.036
	Family Total		16		0.044	24	20	0.222	0.036
Podoceridae	<u>Dulichia monacantha</u>	10		0.002					
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa alderi</u>						4		
	<u>Metopa pullisa</u>		2		0.001				
	<u>Metopa sinuata</u>						20		
	<u>Metopa sp.</u>					2		0.002	
	Family Total		2		0.001	2	24	0.002	0.010 *
Order: Cumacea									
Family:									
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	10	12	0.008	0.008	2	4		
	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>					2	4		
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	4		0.048		8	4		
	<u>Diastylis tumida</u>	18	18	0.098	0.066	10			
	Family Total	32	30	0.154	0.074	22	12	0.064 *	0.038 *
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>						2		0.001

A-17

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND C-2 and CS-2

JULY (CS-2)

SEPTEMBER (CS-2)

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Isopoda								
Family:									
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>		2		0.042	2		18.302	
	<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>						4		0.028
	Family Total		2		0.042	2	4	18.302	0.028
Munnidae	<u>Munna kroyeri</u>	8	6	0.002	0.001				
	<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>		2		0.001				
	Family Total	8	8	0.002	0.002				
Order:	Mysidacea					2		1.376	
Order:	Tanaidacea						4		0.001
Class:	Ostracoda								
	<u>Leptocythere</u> sp.		4		0.002				
	Fragments				0.001				
Arthropod Fragments				0.001				0.072	0.022
Phylum:	Chordata								
Subphylum:	Urochordata								
Class:	Ascidacea					4	4	0.226	0.022
Subphylum:	Vertebrata								
Class:	Osteichthyes								
Family:									
Liparidae	<u>Liparis</u> sp.					2		7.916	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND C-2 and CS-2

		JULY (C-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Cnidaria								
Class:	Anthozoa								
Order:	Actiniaria	2			0.004	12	6		0.044
Order:	Alcyonacea								
Family:									
Nephtyidae	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.		present			present	present		
Class:	Hydrozoa								
Family:									
Eudendriidae						present			
Phylum:	Echinodermata								
Class:	Echinoidea					2		0.004	
Class:	Stelleroidea								
Subclass:	Asteroidea					2		0.001	
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea								
Family:									
Ophiolepididae	<u>Anthophiura</u> sp.	6		0.001					
	<u>Astrophura</u> sp.		2		0.002				
	Family Total	6	2	0.001	0.002				
Unidentified Ophiuroid			22		0.010	6	2	0.006	0.002

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

		JULY (CS-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Ectoprocta									
Class: Gymnolaemata									
Family:									
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>					present			
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Gastropoda									
Subclass: Opisthobranchia									
Order: Nudibranchia						2		0.508	
Order: Thecosomata		4	2	0.008	0.008	2		0.024	
Subclass: Prosobranchia									
Family:									
Buccinidae	<u>Buccinum polare</u>						2		1.258
Cylichnidae	<u>Scaphander punctostriatus</u>		2		0.004				
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	2	14	0.014	0.036	6	6	0.006	0.024

A-20

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

		JULY (CS-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Gastropoda									
Subclass: Prosobranchia									
Family:									
Trochidae	<u>Margarites olivaceus</u>						10		0.042
	<u>Margarites sp.</u>	2		0.002					
	<u>Solariella obscura</u>		10		0.312				
	Family Total	2	10	0.002	0.312		10		0.042
Turridae	<u>Oenopota cinerea</u>					4	6	0.046	0.058
	<u>Propebela sp.</u>		4		0.022				
	Family Total		4		0.022	4	6	0.046	0.058
Turritellidae	<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>					2		0.048	
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>		4		0.120				
Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>						2		0.002
Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	2	12	0.044	0.258	2		0.006	
	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>					2		0.008	
	<u>Yoldiella lenticula</u>		2		0.002				
	Family Total	2	14	0.044	0.260	4		0.014	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND CS-2

		JULY (CS-2)				SEPTEMBER (CS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Mollusca								
Class:	Pelecypoda								
Family:									
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma crassula</u>					2	2	0.024	0.002
Thyasiridae	<u>Axinopsida orbiculata</u>	2	6	0.001	0.008				
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>		2		0.002	4		0.014	
Phylum:	Nemertea	4	2	0.002	0.001	2		0.042	
Phylum:	Protozoa								
Class:	Sarcodina								
Order:	Foraminifera								
Family:									
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present	present			present	present		
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>		present						
Phylum:	Sipuncula					2		0.006	
STATION TOTAL:		176	456	0.36	1.31	168	202	29.12	1.82

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

JULY (D-1)

SEPTEMBER (DS-1)

Genus	Species	Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	18		0.078		2	2	0.001	0.001
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	2		0.001		2		0.001	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone setosa</u>	58				54	28	0.198	0.096
	<u>Chaetozone spinosa</u>	10							
	<u>Tharyx multifilis</u>	2							
	Family Total	70		0.190		54	28	0.198	0.096
Dorvilleidae	<u>Dorvillea sp.</u>	2		0.001					
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	10		0.016		2		0.008	
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys longosetosa</u>						2		1.262
Opheliidae	<u>Travisia forbesii</u>	2		0.292					
Orbiniidae	<u>Scoloplos acmeceps</u>					2		0.001	
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>					8			
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	4		0.776		2			
	Family Total	4		0.776		10		0.020 *	
Polynoidae	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>	2		0.124					
Sabellidae	<u>Chone sp.</u>	16				18	2		
	<u>Euchone analis</u>	10							
	Family Total	26		0.014 *		18	2	0.014 *	0.001 *

A-23

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

		JULY (D-1)				SEPTEMBER (DS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Scalibregmidae	<u>Scalibregma inflatum</u>					2	2	0.004	0.004
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe</u> sp.	2		0.001			2		0.001
Spionidae	<u>Dispio</u> sp.	28				78	92		
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	2				4	10		
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>					2			
	<u>Scolecoplepides</u> sp.					64	74		
	Fragments					present	present		
	Family Total	30		0.130 *		148	176	0.454 *	0.706 *
Syllidae	<u>Autolytus</u> sp.	8		0.002					
	<u>Exogone</u> sp.	2		0.001		2		0.001	
	Family Total	10		0.003		2		0.001	
Terebellidae	<u>Nicolea zostericola</u>	2		0.180					
	<u>Pista cristata</u>					2			
	Family Total	2		0.180		2			
Unidentified Annelid							2		0.004
Annelid Fragments and Nematoda		present		0.034		present	present		0.022
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Copepoda									
Family:									
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	2		0.002					
	Family Total	2		0.002		32	14	0.114	0.016

A-24

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

		JULY (D-1)				SEPTEMBER (DS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Ampeliscidae	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>					8		0.012	
Calliopiidae						2	4	0.001	0.004
Caprellidae		6		0.114					
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius hunteri</u>	18		0.038		38		0.080	
Gammaridae	<u>Melita dentata</u>	6		0.060					
	Unidentified	4		0.018					
	Family Total	10		0.078					
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus anguipes</u>	8		0.060		12	2	0.006	0.001
Lysianassidae	<u>Hippomedon holbolli</u>					2		0.116	
	<u>Orchomonella minuta</u>	4		0.020					
	Unidentified						2		0.012
	Family Total	4		0.020		2	2	0.116	0.012
Oedicerotidae	<u>Acanthostepheia behringiensis</u>					4			
	<u>Monoculodes borealis</u>					20	16		0.056
	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>	10		0.478					
	Family Total	10		0.478		24	16	0.968 *	0.056

A-25

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

JULY (D-1)

SEPTEMBER (DS-1)

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Cumacea									
Family:									
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	4		0.142			10		0.026
	<u>Diastylis sp.</u>					6		0.002	
	Family Total	4		0.142		6	10	0.002	0.026
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>					4	2	0.002	0.001
Order: Isopoda									
Family:									
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	18		0.502					
Order: Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	2		0.001			2		0.001
Arthropod Fragments								0.008	0.008
Phylum: Chordata									
Subphylum: Urochordata									
Class: Ascidiacea		8		0.588		6		0.870	
Phylum: Cnidaria									
Class: Anthozoa									
Order: Actiniaria		14		0.068		2	8		
Order: Alcyonacea									
Family:									
Nephytidae	<u>Gersemia sp.</u>	present							
Unidentified Anthozoan						2	6	0.006	2.214

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

		JULY (D-1)				SEPTEMBER (DS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Cnidaria									
Class: Hydrozoa									
Family:									
Campanulariidae						present			
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>					present			
Eudendriidae	<u>Eudendrium</u> sp.	present							
Sertulariidae	<u>Abietinaria</u> sp.	present							
Phylum: Echinodermata									
Class: Stellerioidea									
Subclass: Ophiuroidea									
Family:									
Ophiolepididae	<u>Anthophiura</u> sp.	20		0.008					
	<u>Astrophura</u> sp.	12		0.038					
	Family Total	32		0.066					
Unidentified Ophiuroid						16	46	0.422	1.780
Phylum: Ectoprocta									
Class: Gymnolaemata									
Family:									
Bicellariellidae	<u>Bugula</u> sp.						present		
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present				present	present		
	<u>Unidentified species</u>						present		

A-27

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

		JULY (D-1)				SEPTEMBER (DS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Gastropoda									
Subclass: Prosobranchia									
Family:									
Buccinidae	<u>Buccinum</u> sp.	2		0.002					
Diaphanidae	<u>Diaphana</u> minuta	2		0.024					
Retusidae	<u>Retusa</u> obtusa	12		0.046		20	26	0.040	0.074
Turridae	<u>Oenopota</u> sp.					2	2	0.002	0.002
	<u>Propebela</u> sp.	2		0.014		2		0.010	
	Family Total	2		0.014		4	2	0.012	0.002
Trochidae	<u>Margarites</u> olivaceus	2		0.004					
Gastropod Fragments				0.002					
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Astartidae	<u>Astarte</u> crenata	2		0.198		2		0.022	
	<u>Astarte</u> montagui	2		0.066			4		0.070
	Family Total	4		0.264		2	4	0.022	0.070
Cardiidae	<u>Clinocardium</u> ciliatum	2		0.004					
Myidae	<u>Mya</u> truncata					2	4	0.010	0.012
Mytilidae	<u>Crenella</u> faba						2		0.002
Pandoridae	<u>Pandora</u> glacialis	4		0.316			2		0.036

A-28

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

		JULY (D-1)				SEPTEMBER (DS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	4		0.042			6		0.002
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma crassula</u>					10	18	0.150	0.302
	<u>Macoma moesta</u>	18		1.044					
	Family Total	18		1.044		10	18	0.150	0.302
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia sp.</u>	2		0.004			12		0.018
Thyasiridae	<u>Axinopsida orbiculata</u>						2		0.006
	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>					6	2	0.020	0.004
	Family Total					6	4	0.020	0.010
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	6		0.010		10	18	0.004	0.048
Phylum: Nemertea									
							16		0.004
Phylum: Protozoa									
Class: Sarcodina									
Order: Foraminifera									
Family:									
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present				present	present		
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>					present	present		

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-1 and DS-1

		JULY (D-1)				SEPTEMBER (DS-1)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Sipuncula	6		0.008		4	4	0.002	0.002
STATION TOTAL:		380		5.59		424	434	3.45	6.78

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Annelida								
Class:	Polychaeta								
Family:									
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	10	2	0.006	0.004	4		0.008	
Capitellidae	<u>Barantolla americana</u>					4		0.008	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone setosa</u>	10							
	<u>Chaetozone spinosa</u>	20							
	Family Total	30		0.100 •					
Flabelligeridae	<u>Brada sp.</u>					2			
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>		2		0.010				
Lumbrineridae	<u>Lumbrineris sp.</u>					2		0.001	
Maldanidae	<u>Microclymene sp.</u>	2		0.002					
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>					2		0.130	
	Fragment								
Orbinidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>					2		0.004	
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone sp.</u>		2		0.004				
Polynoidae	<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>		2		0.012	2		0.088	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone sp.</u>	76	6			2		0.001	
	<u>Euchone analis</u>	6	2						
	Family Total	82	8	0.034 •	0.001 •	2		0.001	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe</u> sp.	2		0.002		2		0.002	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio</u> sp.	46	6	0.250	0.006	2			
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	2		0.004					
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	6		0.002					
	<u>Scolecoplepides</u> sp.	40	2		0.006	2			
	Unidentified and Fragments	present							
	Family Total	94	8	0.256	0.012	4		0.022 *	
Syllidae	<u>Exogone</u> sp.	6		0.002					
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present	0.022	0.006	present		0.012	
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Copepoda									
Order: Calanoida									
Family:									
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	4	2	0.002	0.004				
	Family Total	4	2	0.002	0.004	10		0.086	
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Ampeliscidae	<u>Bybilis gaimardi</u>	6	6	0.006	0.004				
Caprellidae	Family Total	12		0.088					

A-32

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>		12		0.018				
	<u>Erichthonius sp.</u>	2		0.002					
	Family Total	2	12	0.002	0.018				
Gammaridea	<u>Melita dentata</u>		10		0.060				
Isaeidae						26		0.026	
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus anguipes</u>	10		0.002					
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus edwardsii</u>					12			
	<u>Hippomedon holbolli</u>					2			
	<u>Orchomenella minuta</u>	2		0.002					
	Family Total	2		0.002		14		0.386 *	
Oedicerotidae	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>	14	2	1.094	0.004				
	Family Total	14	2	1.094	0.004	2		0.001	
Phoxocephalidae	<u>Paraphoxus oculatus</u>		2		0.002				
Pleustidae	<u>Stenopleustes sp.</u>		2		0.080				
Ampeliscidae	<u>Haploops sp.</u>					2		0.002	
Order: Cumacea									
Family:									
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>					2			
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhynchus</u>					60			
	Family Total					62		0.308 *	

A-33

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Cumacea									
Family:									
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>					2		0.001	
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Isopoda									
Family:									
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>					2		0.048	
Order: Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>					8		0.001	
Class: Ostracoda						44		0.002	
Arthropod Fragments								0.010	
Phylum: Chordata									
Subphylum: Urochordata									
Class: Ascidiacea		12		0.660					
Phylum: Cnidaria									
Class: Anthozoa									
Order: Actiniaria		4	2	0.024	0.002				
Order: Alcyonacea									
Family:									
Nepthyidae	<u>Gersemia sp.</u>	present							

A-34

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Cnidaria									
Class: Anthozoa									
Order: Actiniaria	Unidentified	4	2			6		0.012	
Class: Hydrozoa									
Family:									
Campanulariidae	<u>Campanularia</u> sp.	present	present						
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present	present						
Lafoeidae	<u>Grammaria stentor</u>	present							
Phylum: Echinodermata									
Class: Stelleroidea									
Subclass: Ophiuroidea									
Family:									
Ophiolepididae	<u>Astrophiura</u> sp.	4		0.014					
Unidentified Ophiuroid						2		0.001	
Phylum: Ecotprocta									
Class: Gymnolaemata									
Family:									
Bicellariellidae	<u>Bugula</u> sp.	present							
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	present						

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Mollusca								
Class:	Gastropoda								
Subclass:	Prosobranchia								
Family:									
Buccinidae	<u>Buccinum polare</u>	2		2.066					
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	30	4	0.072	0.016				
Trochidae	<u>Margarites olivaceus</u>	4		0.008					
Turridae	<u>Propebela sp.</u>					4		3.056	
Turritellidae	<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>	2		0.020					
<hr/>									
Phylum:	Mollusca								
Class:	Pelecypoda								
Family:									
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>					6		3.424	
Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>	6		0.064					
Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>					2		0.022	
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	2		0.006					
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma moesta</u>	8	2	0.596	0.118				

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-2 and DS-2

		JULY (D-2)				SEPTEMBER (DS-2)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Thyasiridae	<u>Axinopsida orbiculata</u>					2		0.004	
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	8		0.018					
Phylum: Nemertea		2	4	0.001	0.006				
Phylum: Porifera		2		0.012					
Phylum: Protozoa									
Class: Sarcodina									
Order: Foraminifera									
Family:									
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present	present			present			
	<u>Dentalina obliqua</u>					present			
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>					present			
Phylum: Sipuncula						2		0.010	
STATION TOTAL:		362	72	5.18	0.36	212		7.59	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-3 and DS-3

		JULY (D-3)				SEPTEMBER (DS-3)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete</u> sp.	18	18	0.010	0.014				
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone setosa</u>	16	4	0.012					
	<u>Chaetozone spinosa</u>		4						
	Family Total	16	8	0.012	0.028 •				
Dorvilleidae			2		0.001	5		<0.001	
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	4	2	0.018	0.006				
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys longosetosa</u>		2		3.520				
Opheliidae	<u>Euzonus yasudia</u>	2	4	0.008	0.006				
Paraonidae	<u>Aricidea suecica</u>					5			
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>	2		0.024		5			
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>		2		0.770	5			
	Family Total	2	2	0.024	0.770	10		<0.001 •	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone</u> sp.	30	30	0.008	0.008				
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe</u> sp.					5		<0.001	
Sphaerodoridae	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>		2	0.004		5		<0.001	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio</u> sp.					2			
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>		4			10			
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	2							
	<u>Scolecopides</u> sp.	10	94						
	Unidentified					6			
	Family Total	12	98	0.504 *	0.282 •	18		0.026 •	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-3 and DS-3

		JULY (D-3)				SEPTEMBER (DS-3)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Annelida									
Class: Polychaeta									
Family:									
Syllidae	<u>Exogone</u> sp.	2	4	0.002					
	Unidentified species		4						
	Family Total	2	8	0.002	0.002 *				
Terebellidae	<u>Polycirrus medusa</u>		2						
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present	0.016	0.016	present		0.005	
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Copepoda									
Order: Calanoida									
Family:									
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	8	10	0.014	0.014				
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Ischyroceroidae	<u>Ischyrocerus anguipes</u>		4		0.001				
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus</u> sp.					5		0.005	
Oedicerotidae	<u>Paroediceros lynceus</u>	4	2	0.008	0.002				
	Fragments		2		0.001				
	Family Total	4	4	0.008	0.003				
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa</u> sp.	2		0.001					
Unidentified Amphipod						5		<0.001	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-3 and DS-3

		JULY (D-3)				SEPTEMBER (DS-3)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Order:	Cumacea								
Family:									
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>					5			
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>					15			
	Family Total					20		0.080 *	
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>					5		<0.001	
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Tanaidacea					5		<0.001	
Arthropod Fragments								0.070	
Phylum:	Chordata								
Subphylum:	Urochordata								
Class:	Ascidiacea	18	16	0.260	0.182				
Phylum:	Cnidaria								
Class:	Anthozoa								
Order:	Actiniaria		2		0.004				
Class:	Hydrozoa								
Order:	Campanulariidae								
	<u>Obelia sp.</u>		present						
	Unidentified species	present							
Order:	Campanulinidae	present	present			present			
Order:	Lafoeidae					present			

A-40

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-3 and DS-3

		JULY (D-3)				SEPTEMBER (DS-3)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Ectoprocta									
Class: Gymnolaemata									
Family:									
Bicellariellidae	<u>Bugula sp.</u>							present	
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present				present			
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Gastropoda									
Subclass: Prosobranchia									
Family:									
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	2	14	0.004	0.022	5		<0.001	
Turridae	Juvenile					5		<0.001	
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>		2		0.004				
Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>	4		0.104					
Nuculanidae	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>					20		0.145	
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma moesta</u>		2		0.128				
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia sp.</u>		2		0.014				
Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>		10		0.018				
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>					20		<0.001	

A-41

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-3 and DS-3

		JULY (D-3)				SEPTEMBER (DS-3)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Nemertea	2		0.008					
Phylum:	Porifera	2		0.006					
Phylum:	Protozoa								
Class:	Sarcodina								
Order:	Foraminifera								
Family:									
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>					present			
	<u>Dentalina obliqua</u>					present			
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>					present			
Unidentified Foraminifera			present						
STATION TOTAL:		222	234	0.98	5.05	128	5	0.33	

A-42

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-4 and DS-4

		JULY (D-4)				SEPTEMBER (DS-4)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Annelida								
Class:	Polychaeta								
Family:									
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>					2	10	< 0.001	
	<u>Ampharete sp.</u>						10		
	<u>Unidentified sp.</u>					2	25		
	Family Total					4	45	< 0.001	0.055 *
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx complex</u>	8		0.034		48	165	0.062	0.100
Maldanidae	<u>Microclymene sp.</u>					8			
	<u>Unidentified</u>						50	0.016	0.050
	Family Total					8	50	0.016	0.050
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys longosetosa</u>						10	0.684	2.460
Ophelliidae	<u>Euzonus yasudai</u>	2		0.114		2		<	0.001
	<u>Travisia forbesii</u>	2		< 0.001		2	20	0.168	0.145
	Family Total	4		0.114		4	20	0.168	0.145
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone sp.</u>	4		0.106		8	40	0.020	0.175
Polynoidae	<u>Hesperonoe sp.</u>					2	5	0.004	0.005
Sabellidae	<u>Chone sp.</u>					2	5		
Sphaerodoridae	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>						115		0.040
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>					86	85		
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>					8	20		
	<u>Prionospio sp.</u>								
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>					2			
	<u>Scolecoplepides sp.</u>	28	18			156	435		
	<u>Unidentified</u>			0.258	0.186		3300.806		
	Family Total	28	18	0.258	0.186	252	870	0.806	3.280
Fragments and Nematodes		present		0.008				0.010 *	0.165 *

A-43

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-4 and DS-4

		JULY (D-4)				SEPTEMBER (DS-4)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Copepoda									
Order: Calanoida									
Family:									
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus sp.</u>	32	2	0.002	0.140				
	Family Total	32	2	0.002	0.140	10	4	0.036	0.001
Pseudocalanidae +	<u>Pseudocalanus sp.</u>		12		0.001				
Phylum: Arthropoda									
Class: Malacostraca									
Order: Amphipoda									
Family:									
Eusiridae	<u>Pontogenia sp.</u>					10		0.042	
Gammaridae						2		0.001	
Haustoriidae	<u>Priscillina armata</u>	6	8	0.038	0.026				
Isaeidae						4	8	0.002	0.012
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus edwardsii</u>		2		0.020	16	4	0.724	0.001
Oedicerotidae	<u>Acanthostepheia behringiensis</u>	4	6	0.014	0.840	12	5		
	<u>Aceroides latipes</u>					70	30		
	<u>Monoculodes borealis</u>	6		0.008		10			
	<u>Paroediceros lynceus</u>		2		0.004				
	Family Total	10	8	0.022	0.844	92	35	0.414 *	0.230 *

A-44

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-4 and DS-4

		JULY (D-4)				SEPTEMBER (DS-4)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Cumacea								
Family:									
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>					32	85	0.330	0.058
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>					4	8	0.004	0.004
Nannastacidae	<u>Campylaspis costata</u>					10		0.014	
Order:	Isopoda								
Family:									
Munnidae	<u>Munna kroyeri</u>					2		0.002	
Phylum:	Arthropoda								
Class:	Malacostraca								
Order:	Tanaidacea					2	10	<0.001	<0.001
Class:	Ostracoda						10		<0.001
	<u>Hemicythere</u> sp.								
Arthropod Fragments								0.086	0.008
Phylum:	Chaetognatha +		2		0.002				
Phylum:	Chordata								
Subphylum:	Urochordata								
Class:	Ascidacea	2		0.150		44	45	2.858	2.300
Phylum:	Cnidaria								
Class:	Hydrozoa								
	one apparent species	present							

A-45

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-4 and DS-4

		JULY (D-4)				SEPTEMBER (DS-4)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Echinodermata								
Class:	Stelleroidea								
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea								
Family:									
Ophiolepididae	<u>Astrophura</u> sp.	4	2	0.002	0.002				
Unidentified Ophiuroid						5		0.520	
Phylum:	Mollusca								
Class:	Gastropoda								
Subclass:	Opisthobranchia								
Order:	Thecosomata					6		0.026	
Subclass:	Prosobranchia								
Family:									
Diaphanidae	<u>Diaphana minuta</u>					4	5	0.014	0.005
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	2		0.012		108	20	0.390	0.075
Trochidae	<u>Margarites costalis</u>						5		0.240
Turridae	<u>Oenopota</u> sp.					2		0.610	
	<u>Propebela</u> sp.					6	5	0.262	0.025
	Family Total					8	5	0.872	0.025
Class	Pelecypoda								
Family:									
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>		2		0.002	96	125	5.070	3.900
Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>					2		0.062	

A-46

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-4 and DS-4

		JULY (D-4)				SEPTEMBER (DS-4)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>					2	5	0.004	0.045
	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>					2	5	0.010	0.020
	Family Total					4	10	0.014	0.065
Nuculidae	<u>Nucula belloti</u>					2		0.060	
Pandoridae	<u>Pandora glacilis</u>						5		0.790
Phylum: Mollusca									
Class: Pelecypoda									
Family:									
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>					6	30	0.002	0.040
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia sp.</u>	8		0.134		52	85	0.100	3.130
Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	172	10	0.326	0.022	12	25	0.026	0.055
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	4		0.018		20	15	0.864	0.020
Phylum: Nemertea						4		0.124	
Phylum: Protozoa									
Class: Sarcodina									
Order: Foraminifera									
Family:									
Elphidiidae	<u>Elphidium arcticum</u>						present		
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present	present			present	present		
	<u>Dentalina obliqua</u>						present		

A-47

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-4 and DS-4

		JULY (D-4)				SEPTEMBER (DS-4)			
		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Protozoa								
Class:	Sarcodina								
Order:	Foraminifera								
Family:									
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>	present	present			present	present		
	one apparent species					present			
STATION TOTAL:		254	50	1.22	1.10	869	1850	15.26	17.33

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Annelida					
Class:	Polychaeta					
Family:						
Ampharetidae		30			0.014	
Cirratulidae		4			0.004	
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	2			0.010	
Maldanidae	<u>Praxillella praetermissa</u>	2			0.001	0.004
	Fragment	2	2			
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	2			0.002	
Nereidae		4			0.001	
Opheliidae	<u>Euzonus yasudai</u>		2			0.006
Phyllodocidae	<u>Mystides borealis</u>	2			0.002	
Polynoidae	<u>Eunoe</u> sp.	6				
	<u>Harmothoe imbricata</u>	2				
	<u>Hesperonoe</u> sp.		2			
	Unidentified	4				0.004
	Family Total	12	2		0.070 •	0.004
Sabellidae		44			0.008	
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe</u> sp.	6	2		0.010	0.008
	Fragments					
Spionidae	<u>Dispio</u> sp.	8				
	<u>Polydora</u> sp.	2				
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	12				
	<u>Scolecopides</u> sp.	2				
	Unidentified and Fragments		present			
	Family Total	24			0.082 •	0.014 •
Syllidae	<u>Autolytus</u> sp.	34				
	<u>Exogone</u> sp.	2	2			0.001
	Family Total	36	2		0.088 •	0.001
Terebellidae	<u>Pista maculata</u>	2			0.088	
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present		0.212	0.006

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Copepoda					
Order:	Calanoida					
Family:						
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	2	4		0.004	0.001
Pseudocalanidae +	<u>Pseudocalanus</u> sp.	4			0.002	
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Amphipoda					
Family:						
Ampeliscidae	<u>Ampelisca eschrichti</u>	64			0.028	
	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>	2			0.002	
	Family Total	66			0.030	
Calliopidae	<u>Apherusa megalops</u>	14			0.006	
Caprellidae		42			0.048	
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>	234			0.142	
Gammaridae	<u>Melita dentata</u>	66			0.040	
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>	116			0.526	
Lysianassidae	<u>Anonyx nugax</u>	2	2		0.018	0.344
	<u>Orchomene</u> sp.	4			0.014	
	Family Total	6	2		0.032	0.344

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Amphipoda					
Family:						
Oedicerotidae	<u>Bathymedon saussurei</u>	2			0.002	
	<u>Paroediceros lynceus</u>	8	4		0.026	0.001
	Family Total	10	4		0.028	0.001
Phoxocephalidae	<u>Paraphoxus oculatus</u>	2			0.004	
Pleustidae	<u>Stenopleustes malmgreni</u>	8			0.008	
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa sinuata</u>	24			0.002	
Order:	Cumacea					
Family:						
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	2			0.001	
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>		2			0.001
	Family Total	2	2		0.001	0.001
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>	4			0.002	
Order:	Isopoda					
Family:						
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	2			0.038	
	<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>	14			2.860	
	Family Total	16			2.898	
Munnidae	<u>Munna kroyeri</u>	110			0.035	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Tanaidacea					
	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	4			0.001	
Class:	Ostracoda		2			0.001
Arthropod Fragments					0.004	
Phylum:	Chordata					
Subphylum:	Urochordata					
Class:	Ascidiacea	6	2		0.236	0.018
Subphylum:	Vertebrata					
Class:	Osteichthyes					
Family:						
	Zoarcidae					
	<u>Gymnelis viridis</u>	2			9.844	
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Anthozoa					
Order:	Actiniaria	6			2.140	
Order:	Alcyonacea					
Family:						
	Nepthyidae					
	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.	present				

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present				
Four apparent species		present				
Phylum:	Echinodermata					
Class:	Stelleroidea					
Subclass:	Asteroidea					
Family:						
Pterasteridae	<u>Pteraster</u> sp.	2			0.008	
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea					
Family:						
Ophiolepididae	<u>Anthophiura</u> sp.	10			0.002	
	<u>Astrophura</u> sp.		2		0.012	
	Family Total	10	2		0.014	
Phylum:	Ectoprocta					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Family:						
Bicellariellidae	<u>Bugula</u> sp.		present			
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present				
One apparent species		present				

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Opisthobranchia					
Order:	Thecosomata	2			0.014	
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:						
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	12	2		0.020	0.002
Trochidae	<u>Margarites olivaceus</u>	4			0.300	
	<u>Margarites umbilicalis</u>	4			0.002	
	Family Total	8			0.302	
Turridae	<u>Propebella</u> sp.	2			0.002	
Turritellidae	<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>	4			0.102	
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
Astartidae	<u>Astarte crenata</u>	2			0.096	
	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	4			0.024	
	Family Total	6			0.120	
Cardiidae	<u>Clinocardium ciliatum</u>	2			0.002	
Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	6			0.010	
Nuculanidae	<u>Yoldiella lenticula</u>	2			0.004	
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>		2			0.001

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-5

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma moesta</u>	10			0.056	
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia</u> sp.	8	2		0.012	0.002
Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	6	42		0.010	0.076
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	26	2		0.056	0.008
Pelecypoda Fragments					0.001	
Phylum:	Nemertea				0.006	
Phylum:	Porifera					
Apparent species		3			0.226	
Phylum:	Protozoa					
Class:	Sarcodina					
Order:	Foraminifera					
Family:						
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present				
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>		present			
STATION TOTAL:		1019	74		17.48	0.50

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-6

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B		A	B
Phylum: Annelida						
Class: Polychaeta						
Family:						
Ampharetidae		10	2		0.004	0.002
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	2	2		0.002	0.002
Cirratulidae		42	60		0.110	0.086
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	46	48		0.290	0.260
Polynoidae	<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>		6			
	<u>Eunoe sp.</u>	2				
	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>		2			
	Family Total	2	8		0.010 *	0.846 *
Sabellidae		46	2		0.006	0.002
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe sp.</u>	2			0.004	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	116	32			
	<u>Polydora quadrilobata</u>	8	2			
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	12	4			
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	2				
	<u>Scolecoplepides</u>	148	48			
	Unidentified and fragments	present	present			
	Family Total	286	86		1.222 *	0.310 *
Syllidae	<u>Sphaerosyllis brandhorsti</u>	2			0.002	
	Unidentified		2			
	Family Total	2	2		0.002	0.002
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present		0.022	0.212

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-6

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Copepoda					
Order:	Calanoida					
Family:						
Calanidae	<u>Calanus sp.</u>	38	32		0.168	0.142
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Amphipoda					
Family:						
Atylidae	<u>Atylus carinatus</u>	2	4		0.010	0.144
Calliopidae	<u>Apherusa megalops</u>		2			0.001
Caprellidae		6	2		0.012	0.012
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>	2			0.002	
Gammaridae	<u>Gammarus duebeni</u>		34			1.842
	<u>Gammarus relictus</u>		2			1.430
	Family Total		36			3.272
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus minuta</u>	4			0.050	
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus botkini</u>	4	16		0.256	0.630
	<u>Boeckosimus normani</u>	2	8		0.010	0.048
	Family Total	6	24		0.266	0.678
Oedicerotidae	<u>Bathymedon saussurei</u>	64			0.012	
	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>	84	56		1.646	0.984
	Family Total	148	56		1.658	0.984

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-6

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Cumacea					
Family:						
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>		2			0.002
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	16			0.214	
	<u>Diastylis tumida</u>		8			0.038
	Family Total	16	10		0.214	0.040
Order:	Isopoda					
Family:						
Idoteidae	<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>	2			0.006	
Arthropod Fragments						0.001
Phylum:	Chordata					
Subphylum:	Urochordata					
Class:	Ascidacea	76	46		13.686	3.904
Class:	Larvacea	4			0.004	
Subphylum:	Vertebrata					
Class:	Osteichthyes					
Family:						
Cottidae	<u>Artediellus</u> sp.		2			1.690
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
Campanulariidae	<u>Obelia longissima</u>	present				
	Unidentified species		present			

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-6

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
	Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present	present		
	Lafoeidae	<u>Lafoea dumosa</u>	present			
Phylum:	Ectoprocta					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Family:						
	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	present		
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:						
	Cylichnidae	<u>Scaphander punctostriatus</u>	8	4	0.164	0.016
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	14	4	0.042	0.030
	Turridae	<u>Propebela</u> sp.	2		0.004	
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
	Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>		2		0.010
	Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	2		0.001	
	Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>		2		0.118

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-6

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia</u> sp.		2			0.008
Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	2	16		0.002	0.026
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	2			0.002	
Phylum:	Nemertea	4			0.012	
Phylum:	Protozoa					
Class:	Sarcodina					
Order:	Foraminifera					
Family:						
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present	present			
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>		present			
Phylum:	Sipuncula		2			0.002
STATION TOTAL:		734	424		17.80	12.65

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-7

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
<hr/>						
Phylum:	Annelida					
Class:	Polychaeta					
Family:						
Ampharetidae		6	2		0.004	0.002
Cirratulidae		8	10		0.014	0.026
Dorvilleidae	<u>Dorvillea sp.</u>		2			0.004
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	6	2		0.018	0.008
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys longosetosa</u>	2			1.316	
Ophelliidae	<u>Euzonus yasudai</u>	6	14		0.046	0.134
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone sp.</u>	2	6		0.020	0.074
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>		fragment			
Polynoidae	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>	2			0.676	
Sabellidae		76	54		0.026	0.012
Sphaerodoridae	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>		2			0.001
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	38	52			
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	8	2			
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	2				
	<u>Scoleciolepidus sp.</u>	192	210			
	Fragments	present	present			
	Family Total	240	264		0.778 *	0.918 *
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present		0.026	0.022

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-7

		Number/m ²		JULY		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B			A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda						
Class:	Copepoda						
Order:	Calanoida						
Family:							
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	14	8			0.022	0.048
Class:	Malacostraca						
Order:	Amphipoda						
Family:							
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus botkini</u>	2				0.224	
	<u>Onismus litoralis</u>	2				0.120	
	Family Total	4				0.344	
Oedicerotidae	<u>Acanthostepheia behringiensis</u>		2				0.004
	<u>Monoculopsis</u> sp.	2				0.001	
	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>	10	16			0.882	0.656
	Family Total	12	18			0.883	0.660
Order:	Cumacea						
Family:							
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>		2				0.004
Phylum:	Chaetognatha +	2	2			0.020	0.006
Phylum:	Chordata						
Subphylum:	Urochordata						
Class:	Ascidacea	8	4			0.056	0.060

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-7

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
	Campanulariidae		present			
	Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present			
Phylum:	Ectoprocta					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Family:						
	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	present		
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:						
	Cylichnidae	<u>Scaphander punctostriatus</u>		2		0.002
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	8		0.010	
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
	Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	18	6	0.018	0.010
	Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>	32		0.001	
	Thraciidae	<u>Thracia</u> sp.		2		0.001
	Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	6	252	0.074	0.522

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-7

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Nemertea	2	2		0.052	0.098
Phylum:	Protozoa					
Class:	Sarcodina					
Order:	Foraminifera					
Family:						
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>	present	present			
STATION TOTAL:		438	662		4.36	2.56

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Annelida					
Class:	Polychaeta					
Family:						
Ampharetidae		54	28		0.118	0.032
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>		4			0.004
Cirratulidae		6			0.040	
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	82	66		0.422	
	unidentified		4			
	Family Total	82	70		0.422	0.304 *
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos panamensis</u>		2			0.220
Polynoidae	<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>	2				
	<u>Eunoe depressa</u>		6			
	<u>Eunoe sp.</u>	2				
	<u>Hesperonoe sp.</u>	4	2			
	Family Total	8	8		0.084 *	0.028 *
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>	2	2		0.002	0.006
Sabellidae		66	264		0.036	0.122
Scalibregmidae	<u>Scalibregma inflatuma</u>	4	14		0.028	0.058
Serpulidae		2	2		0.008	0.001
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe sp.</u>	4	6		0.004	0.004
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	4				0.012
	<u>Polydora quadrilobata</u>	2				
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	2	2			
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	6	2			
	<u>Scolecoplepides sp.</u>	4	2			
	Unidentified and fragments	2				
	Family Total	16	10		0.012 *	0.012 *

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B		A	B
<hr/>						
Phylum:	Annelida					
Class:	Polychaeta					
Family:						
Syllidae	<u>Autolytus</u> sp.	2		< 0.001		
	<u>Exogone</u> sp.		6			0.002
	Family Total	2	6	< 0.001		0.002
Terebellidae		16	2	0.110		0.024
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present	0.058		0.054
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Cirripedia					
Order:	Thoracica					
Family:						
Balanidae	<u>Balanus balanoides</u>	present				
Class:	Copepoda					
Order:	Calanoida					
Family:						
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	54	18	0.192		0.030
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Amphipoda					
Family:						
Ampeliscaidae	<u>Ampelisca macrocephala</u>		2			0.002
	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>		14			0.254
	Family Total		16			0.256

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
		JULY			
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda				
Class:	Malacostraca				
Order:	Amphipoda				
Family:					
Calliopidae	<u>Apherusa megalops</u>	56	18	0.056	0.004
Caprellidae			4		0.001
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>	20		0.012	
Gammaridae	<u>Gammarus locusta</u>	20	84	0.022	0.010
	<u>Melita dentata</u>	12	36	0.188	0.176
	Family Total	32	120	0.210	0.186
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus anguipes</u>		34		0.014
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus botkini</u>	8	2	0.262	0.004
	<u>B. normani</u>		4		0.006
	<u>Orchomene amblyops</u>		14		0.036
	Family Total	8	20	0.262	0.046
Oedicerotidae	<u>Aceroides latipes</u>	2		0.002	
	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>	26	24	0.416	0.152
	Family Total	28	24	0.418	0.152
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa pullisa</u>	2	6	0.002	0.001

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
<hr/>						
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Cumacea					
Family:						
Diastylidae						
	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>	6	14		0.038	0.062
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>		6			0.008
	Family Total	6	20		0.038	0.070
Order:	Isopoda					
Family:						
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	10			0.528	
Munnidae	<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>		8			0.002

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Ostracoda	2			0.001	
	Arthropod Fragments	present			0.004	
Phylum:	Chaetognatha	2			0.040	
Phylum:	Chordata					
Subphylum:	Urochordata					
Class:	Asciacea	4	4		0.034	0.046
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Anthozoa					
Order:	Actiniaria	16	20		0.184	4.662
Order:	Alcyonacea					
Family:						
	Nepthyidae	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.		present		
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
	Bougainvillidae	<u>Perigonimus</u> sp.		present		
	Campanulariidae	<u>Obelia longissima</u>		present		

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B		A	B
<hr/>						
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present	present			
Eudendriidae	<u>Eudendrium capillare</u>		present			
Haleciidae	<u>Halecium</u> sp.		present			
Sertulariidae	<u>Sertularia</u> sp.		present			
One apparent species			present			
Three apparent species		present				
Phylum:	Echinodermata					
Class:	Holothuroidea	4	4			0.040
Class:	Stelleroidea					
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea					
Family:						
Ophiuroidea	<u>Anthophiura</u> sp.	4	4		0.001	0.001
Unknown Echinoderm		4			0.002	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Ectoprocta					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Family:						
Alderinidae			present			
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	present			
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Opisthobranchia					
Order:	Thecosomata		2			0.034
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:						
Buccinidae	<u>Buccinum polare</u>		4			0.268
Cylichnidae	<u>Scaphander punctostriatus</u>		2			0.002
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	6	10		0.008	0.014
Trichotropidae	<u>Trichotropis borealis</u>		2			0.014
Trochidae	<u>Margarites umbilicalis</u>		2			0.006
Turridae	<u>Oenopota sp.</u>	2	2		0.162	0.080
Turritellidae	<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>	2			0.222	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-8

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
	Hiatellidae					
	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>		8			0.060
	Myidae					
	<u>Mya truncata</u>		2			0.022
	Mytilidae					
	<u>Musculus discors</u>	2	4		0.006	0.002
	Pectinidae					
	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>		2			0.060
	Tellinidae					
	<u>Macoma moesta</u>	4	4		0.002	0.346
	Thyasiridae					
	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	12			0.026	
Phylum:	Nemertea	2			0.001	
Phylum:	Porifera	1				
Phylum:	Protozoa					
Class:	Sarcodina					
Order:	Foraminifera					
Family:						
	Fischerinidae					
	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>		present			
STATION TOTAL:		489	764		3.10	7.26

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-9

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B		A	B
Phylum: Annelida						
Class: Polychaeta						
Family						
Ampharetidae		4			0.004	
Cirratulidae		24	2		0.028	0.004
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	12	2		0.042	0.008
Phyllodocidae	Fragments				0.022	
Sabellidae		52	4		0.016	0.006
Scalibregmidae	<u>Scalibregma inflatum</u>	2			0.006	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	2				
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	2				
	<u>Scolecopides sp</u>	10	6			
	Unidentified and fragments		2			
	Family Total	14	8		0.128 •	0.032 •
Syllidae	<u>Exogone sp.</u>	4			0.004	
Terebellidae			2			0.004
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present		0.040	0.052
Phylum: Arthropoda						
Class: Cirripedia						
Order: Thoracica						
Family:						
Balanidae	<u>Balanus balanoides</u>		present			

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-9

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda					
Class:	Copepoda					
Order:	Calanoida					
Family:						
Calanidae ⁺	<u>Calanus</u> sp.	34	104		0.156	0.150
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Amphipoda					
Family:						
Ampeliscidae	<u>Byblis</u> <u>gaimardi</u>	6			0.008	
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius</u> sp.	2	6		0.002	0.004
Gammaridae	<u>Gammarus</u> <u>locusta</u>	12	28		0.818	1.574
Lysianassidae	<u>Koroga</u> <u>megalops</u>		6			0.400
	<u>Boeckosimus</u> <u>botkini</u>		8			0.500
	Family Total		14			0.900
Oedicerotidae	<u>Paroediceros</u> <u>lynceus</u>	8	4		0.100	0.166
Order:	Isopoda					
Family:						
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea</u> <u>sibirica</u>		4			0.214
Class:	Ostracoda	6	4		0.001	0.001
Phylum:	Chordata					
Subphylum:	Urochordata					
Class:	Ascidacea	8			0.474	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-9

		Number/m ²		JULY	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Cnidaria					
Class:	Anthozoa					
Order:	Actiniaria	4			0.004	
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:						
	Campanulariidae		present			
	Campanulinidae		present			
	Sertularidae	present	present			
Phylum:	Ectoprocta					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Family:						
	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	present		
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:						
	Turridae	<u>Oenopota sp.</u>	2			0.002
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
	Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	14			0.022
	Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	2			0.001
Phylum:	Nemertea	2			0.190	
STATION TOTAL:		160	96		1.89	2.99

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-10

JULY

		Number/m ²			Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		
Genus	Species	A	B	C	A	B	C
Phylum: Annelida							
Class: Polychaeta							
Family:							
Ampharetidae		2			0.004		
Cirratulidae		2	4		0.004	0.010	
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	22	16	6	0.100	0.036	0.034
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>			2			0.016
Sabellidae		4	6		0.002	0.004	
Serpulidae				2			0.004
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>		14				
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>		2				
	<u>Scolecopides sp.</u>		18				
	Family Total		34			0.200	
Syllidae	<u>Autolytus sp.</u>			2			
	<u>Exogone sp.</u>			4			
	Family Total			6			0.002
Terebellidae			6	4		0.268	0.148
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes		present	present	present	0.006	0.028	0.128
Phylum: Arthropoda							
Class: Copepoda							
Order: Calanoida							
Family:							
Calanidae +	<u>Calanus sp.</u>	140			0.224		
	Family Total	140		18	0.224		0.050

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-10

JULY

		Number/m ²			Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		
Genus Species		A	B	C	A	B	C
Phylum:	Arthropoda						
Class:	Malacostraca						
Order:	Amphipoda						
Family:							
Atylidae	<u>Atylus carinatus</u>		2	2		0.210	0.012
Calliopidae	<u>Apherusa</u> sp.	8		14	0.002		0.008
Gammaridae	<u>Gammarus locusta</u>	24		40	1.310		3.336
	<u>Gammarus duebeni</u>			16			0.038
	Unidentified species			2			0.006
	Family Total	24		58	1.310		3.380
Lysianassidae	<u>Acanthogtepheia behringiensis</u>	2		14	0.138		0.352
Oedicerotidae	<u>Monoculodes</u> sp.			2			0.004
	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>	6	24	58	0.010	0.088	0.654
	Family Total	6	24	60	0.010	0.088	0.658
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa longicornis</u>			10			0.024
Unidentified Amphipod				2			0.004
Order:	Cumacea						
Family:							
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>		2			0.020	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-10

JULY

		Number/m ²			Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		
Genus	Species	A	B	C	A	B	C
Phylum:	Arthropoda						
Class:	Malacostraca						
Order:	Isopoda						
Family:							
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea entomon</u>			2			13.554
	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	2	8		0.044	2.012	
	Family Total	2	8	2	0.044	2.012	13.554
Arthropod Fragments					0.001		0.004
Phylum:	Chordata						
Subphylum:	Urochordata						
Class:	Ascidiacea	2	2		0.004	0.012	
Phylum:	Cnidaria						
Class:	Anthozoa						
Order:	Actiniaria	2	2	2	0.004	0.004	0.550
Class:	Hydrozoa						
Family:							
Campanulariidae				present			
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>			present			
Sertularidae	<u>Sertularia</u> sp.			present			

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND D-10

JULY

		Number/m ²			Wet Biomass (g/m ²)		
Genus	Species	A	B	C	A	B	C
Phylum:	Ectoprocta						
Class:	Gymnolaemata						
Family:							
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	present	present			
Phylum:	Mollusca						
Class:	Pelecypoda						
Family:							
Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	2		6	0.001		0.240
Mytilidae	<u>Mytilus edulis</u>			2			0.002
STATION TOTAL:		78	106	192	1.63	2.89	19.12

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-5

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER	
				Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus	Species	A	B	A	B
<hr/>					
Phylum:	Annelida				
Class:	Polychaeta				
Family:					
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	40		0.035	
Apistobrachidae	<u>Apistobrachus ornatus</u>	5			
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	110		0.010	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx complex</u>	30		0.065	
Maldanidae	<u>Praxillella praetermissa</u>	5			
	unidentified	30			
	Family Total	35		0.010	*
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>	5		0.010	
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>	10			
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	5			
	Family Total	15		0.130	*
Sabellidae	<u>Chone sp.</u>	120			
	<u>Potamilla sp.</u>	10			
	Family Total	130		0.065	*
Scalibregmidae	<u>Scalibregma inflatum</u>	5		0.005	
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe minuta</u>	20		0.020	
Sphaerodoridae	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>	5		0.005	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	125			
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	5			
	<u>Scolecoplepides sp.</u>	35			
	unidentified	75			
	Family Total	240		0.480	*
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes				0.120	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-5

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B			A	B
<hr/>							
Phylum:	Arthropoda						
Class:	Malacostraca						
Order:	Amphipoda						
Family:							
Ampeliscidae	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>	5				0.470	
Lysianassidae	<u>orchomonella minuta</u>	10				0.005	
Order:	Cumacea						
Family:							
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis</u> sp.	15				0.020	
Order:	Isopoda						
Family:							
Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	10				67.820	
	<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>	5				0.680	
	Family Total	15				68.50	
Order:	Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	120			0.015	
Class:	Ostracoda		30			0.010	
Arthropod Fragments						0.010	
Phylum:	Chordata						
Subphylum:	Urochordata						
Class:	Asciadiacea		80			3.80	
Phylum:	Cnidaria						
Class:	Anthozoa						
Order:	Alcyonacea						
Family:							
Nephtyidae	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.		present				

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-5

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B	A		B	
Phylum:	Cnidaria						
Class:	Anthozoa						
Order:	Unidentified	15		5.940			
Class:	Hydrozoa						
Family:							
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present					
Sertulariidae		present					
Phylum:	Ectoprocta						
Class:	Gymnolaemata						
Family:							
Bicellariellidae	<u>Bugula sp.</u>	present					
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present					
One apparent species		present					
Phylum:	Mollusca						
Class:	Gastropoda						
Subclass:	Prosobranchia						
Family:							
Diaphanidae	<u>Diaphana minuta</u>	10		< 0.001			
Retuidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	25		0.045			
Trochidae	<u>Margarites olivaceus</u>	5		< 0.001			

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-5

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B		A	B
Phylum:	Mollusca					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:						
Turritellidae	<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>	5			0.270	
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:						
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	65			0.970	
Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	5			0.010	
Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	5			0.010	
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma</u> sp.	125			0.330	
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia</u> sp.	15			0.640	
Thyasiridae	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	15			0.030	
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	320			9.180	
Juvenile Pelecypoda		5			< 0.001	
Phylum:	Nemertea	75			0.025	
Phylum:	Protozoa					
Class:	Sarcodina					
Order:	Foraminifera					
Family:						
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira folicacea</u>	present				

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-3

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B			A	B
Phylum:	Protozoa						
Class:	Sarcodina						
Order:	Foraminifera						
Family:							
Elphidiidae	<u>Elphidium arcticum</u>	present					
Miliolidae	<u>Miliolina seminulum</u>	present					
Phylum:	Sipuncula	15				0.025	
Unidentified Phylum		15				0.430	
STATION TOTAL:		2125				91.47	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-8

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
		A	B	A	B		
<hr/>							
Phylum:	Annelida						
Class:	Polychaeta						
Family:							
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	20					
	Unidentified	15					
	Family Total	35				0.010	*
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	5				<0.001	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx</u> complex	5				0.005	
Cossuridae	<u>Cossura soyeri</u>	5				0.005	
Dorvilleidae		15				<0.001	
Flabelligeridae		5				<0.001	
Hesionidae	Fragment	5				<0.001	
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	15				0.005	
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos panamensis</u>	20				0.765	
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone</u> sp.	10					
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	5					
	Family Total	15				0.005	
Polynoidae	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>	5				0.025	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone</u> sp.	25				0.005	
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe minuta</u>	10				0.001	
Spionidae	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	5				<0.005	
Terebellidae	<u>Proclea graffi</u>	5				<0.001	
Fragments and Nematodes		present				0.250	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-8

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
		SEPTEMBER			
Genus Species		A	B	A	B
Phylum:	Arthropoda				
Class:	Malacostraca				
Order:	Amphipoda				
Family:					
Isaeidae	<u>Protomedea fasciata</u>	15		0.010	
Lysianassidae	<u>Orchomonella minuta</u>	5		0.020	
Order:	Cumacea				
Family:					
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	10			
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	55			
	Family Total	65		1.450	
Order:	Tanaidacea				
	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	30		<0.001	
Class:	Ostracoda	120		0.055	
Arthropod Fragments				0.220	
Phylum:	Cnidaria				
Class:	Anthozoa				
	Unidentified	5		1.130	
Class:	Hydrozoa				
Family:					
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present			
Lafoeidae		present			
Sertulariidae		present			

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-8

		Number/m ²		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
		SEPTEMBER			
Genus Species		A	B	A	B
<hr/>					
Phylum:	Echinodermata				
Class:	Stelleroidea				
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea				
Family:					
	Ophiolepididae	10		<0.001	
Phylum:	Ectoprocta				
Class:	Gymnolaemata				
Family:					
	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present		
Phylum:	Mollusca				
Class:	Gastropoda				
Subclass:	Prosobranchia				
Family:					
	Diaphanidae	<u>Diaphana minuta</u>	15	0.020	
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	30	0.160	
	Turridae	<u>Oenopota sp.</u>	10	0.290	
		<u>Propebela sp.</u>	5	0.010	
		Family Total	15	0.300	
Class:	Pelecypoda				
Family:					
	Myidae	<u>Mya truncata</u>	5	0.015	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-8

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B			A	B
<hr/>							
Phylum:	Mollusca						
Class:	Pelecypoda						
Family:							
Nuculanidae	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>	10				0.020	
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	20				0.005	
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma</u> sp.	30				0.015	
Phylum:	Protozoa						
Class:	Sarcodina						
Order:	Foraminifera						
Family:							
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present					
STATION TOTAL:		676				5.81	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-9

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B			A	B
<hr/>							
Phylum:	Annelida						
Class:	Polychaeta						
Family:							
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	25				0.025	
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	5				<0.001	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx</u> complex	5				0.070	
Cossuridae	<u>Cossura soyeri</u>	15				0.005	
Dorvilleidae		5				<0.001	
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	20				0.020	
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	15				0.005	
Paraonidae	<u>Aricidea suecica</u>	5				<0.001	
Phyllodoceidae	<u>Mystides</u> sp.	5				0.038	
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	10					
	Family Total	15				0.050	
Polynoidae	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>	5				0.610	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone</u> sp.	20				0.005	
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe minuta</u>	90				0.015	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio</u> sp.	40					
	<u>Polydora quadralobata</u>	30					
	Unidentified	20					
	Family Total	90				0.045	•
Fragments and Nematodes						0.335	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-9

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B	A	B
<hr/>					
Phylum:	Annelida				
Class:	Copepoda				
Order:	Calanoida				
Family:					
Calanidae +		20		<0.001	
Phylum:	Arthropoda				
Class:	Malacostraca				
Order:	Amphipoda				
Family:					
Isaeidae	<u>Protomedea fasciata</u>	5		0.005	
Ischyroceridae		5		<0.001	
Lysianassidae		5		<0.001	
Order:	Cumacea				
Family:					
Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	5			
	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>	5			
	<u>Drastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	115			
	Family total	125		0.510	*
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon fulvus</u>	5		<0.001	
Order:	Tanaidacea	75		0.005	
Class:	Ostracoda	5		<0.001	
Phylum:	Echinodermata				
Class:	Holothuroidea	5		0.040	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-9

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B	A	B	A	B
<hr/>							
Phylum:	Mollusca						
Class:	Gastropoda						
Subclass:	Prosobranchia						
Family:							
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	5				0.005	
Turridae	<u>Oenopota</u> sp.	15				0.035	
Class:	Pelecypoda						
Family:							
Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	5				0.165	
Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	15				0.235	
	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>	15				0.035	
	Family Total	30				0.270	
Pandoridae	<u>Pandora glacialis</u>	5				0.010	
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	5				0.005	
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma</u> sp.	5				<0.001	
Phylum:	Nemertea	10				<0.001	
Phylum:	Protozoa						
Class:	Sarcodina						
Order:	Foraminifera						
Family:							
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present					
Phylum:	Sipuncula	5				<0.001	
STATION TOTAL:		913				3.14	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-10

		SEPTEMBER	
		Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)
Genus	Species	A	A
Phylum: Annelida			
Class: Polychaeta			
Family:			
Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	20	
	Unidentified	5	
	Family Total	25	0.010
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	5	0.010
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx complex</u>	85	0.070
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	5	<0.001
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	5	
	<u>Nephtys longosetosa</u>	5	
	Family Total	10	1.985
Ophelliidae	<u>Travisia forbesii</u>	5	0.015
Paraonidae	<u>Aricidea suecica</u>	5	0.005
Phyllodoceidae	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	5	<0.001
	Unidentified species	25	0.015
	Family Total	30	0.015
Polynoidae	<u>Hesperonoe adventor</u>	5	0.025
Sabellidae	<u>Chone sp.</u>	15	0.005
Sphaerodoridae	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>	40	0.010
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	140	
	<u>Polydora sp.</u>	5	
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	10	
	<u>Scolecoplepides sp.</u>	70	
	Unidentified	130	
	Family Total	355	0.295

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-10

		SEPTEMBER	
		Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)
Genus	Species	A	A
<hr/>			
Phylum: Annelida			
Class: Polychaeta			
Family:			
Syllidae	<u>Brania</u> sp.	10	<0.001
Fragments and Nematodes			0.075
Phylum: Arthropoda			
Class: Malacostraca			
Order: Amphipoda			
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus</u> <u>botkini</u>	10	0.115
Oedicerotidae	<u>Paroediceros</u> <u>lynceus</u>	25	<0.001
Order: Cumacea			
Family:			
Diastylidae	<u>Diastylis</u> <u>oxyrhyncha</u>	45	0.120
Lampropidae		5	<0.001
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon</u> <u>nasica</u>	10	<0.001
Nannastacidae	<u>Campylaspis</u> <u>costata</u>	5	<0.001

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-10

SEPTEMBER			
		Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)
Genus	Species	A	A
<hr/>			
Phylum:	Arthropoda		
Class:	Malacostraca		
Order:	Isopoda		
Family:			
Munnidae	<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>	5	<0.001
Order:	Tanaidacea	45	0.005
Class:	Ostracoda	5	<0.001
Arthropod Fragments			0.010
Phylum:	Chordata		
Subphylum:	Urochordata		
Class:	Asidiacea	15	0.155
Phylum:	Cnidaria		
Class:	Anthozoa		
Unidentified Anthozoan		5	0.015
Class:	Hydrozoa		
Family:			
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-10

		SEPTEMBER	
		Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)
Genus	Species	A	A
Phylum: Echinodermata			
Class: Stelleroidea			
Subclass: Ophiuroidea		5	0.010
Phylum: Ectoprocta			
Class: Gymnolaemata			
Family:			
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present	
Phylum: Mollusca			
Class: Gastropoda			
Subclass: Prosobranchia			
Family:			
Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	10	0.025
Turridae	<u>Propebela</u> sp.	5	0.050
Unidentified Juveniles		10	0.005
Class: Pelecypoda			
Family:			
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	20	0.065
Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	5	0.440
	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>	10	0.045
	Family Total	15	0.485

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-10

		SEPTEMBER	
		Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)
Genus	Species	A	A
<hr/>			
Phylum:	Mollusca		
Class:	Pelecypoda		
Family:			
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	15	0.005
Thyasiridae	<u>Axinopsida orbiculata</u>	5	0.010
	<u>Thyasira flexuosa</u>	110	0.130
	Family Total	115	0.140
Venereidae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	20	0.015
Phylum:	Protozoa		
Class:	Sarcodina		
Order:	Foraminifera		
Family:			
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present	
STATION TOTAL:		1428	7.19

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-12

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B			A	B
<hr/>							
Phylum:	Annelida						
Class:	Polychaeta						
Family:							
Phyllodoceidae	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	10				0.030	
Spionidae	Fragments					0.010	
Annelid Fragments and Nematodes						0.038	
Phylum:	Arthropoda						
Subclass:	Malacostraca						
Order:	Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	10			<0.001	
Subclass:	Ostracoda		30			<0.001	
Phylum:	Chordata						
Subphylum:	Urochordata						
Class:	Ascidacea	100				6.211	
Phylum:	Cnidaria						
Class:	Anthozoa						
Order:	Alcyonacea						
Family:							
Nepthyidae	Gersemia sp.	present					

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND DS-12

		Number/m ²		SEPTEMBER		Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	
Genus Species		A	B	A	B	A	B
Phylum: Cnidaria							
Class: Hydrozoa							
Family:							
Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	present					
Phylum: Ectoprocta							
Class: Gymnolaemata							
Family:							
Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	present					
Phylum: Mollusca							
Class: Pelecypoda							
Family:							
Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	30				0.471	
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma</u> sp. (juveniles)	20				<0.001	
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia</u> sp.	30				10.029	
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	50				0.067	
Phylum: Protozoa							
Class: Sarcodina							
Order: Foraminifera							
Family:							
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	present					
STATION TOTAL:		280				16.86	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
C-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM:	ANNELIDA					
Class:	Oligochaeta		E	6	0.10	< 0.01
Class:	Polychaeta					
Family:	Ampharetidae	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	E	36	0.04	< 0.001
		<u>Ampharete</u> sp.	A	300	0.4	0.120
			B	30	0.1	< 0.001
			C	30	< 0.01	
			D	70	0.2	0.050
		Unidentified	B	30	< 0.01	
Apistobranchidae		<u>Apistobranchus ornatus</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
Cirratulidae		<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx complex</u>	A	270	1.10	M
			B	60	0.30	0.070
			C	10	< 0.01	
			D	20	< 0.01	
			E	12	0.06	0.018
Dorvilleidae		Unidentified	E	2	< 0.01	
Hesionidae		<u>Oxydeomus</u> sp.	E	8	< 0.01	
Lumbrineridae		<u>Lumbrineris</u> sp.	A	20	< 0.01	
		Unidentified	E	2	< 0.01	
Maldanidae		<u>Clymenura</u> sp.	E	8	< 0.01	M
		Unidentified sp. 1	A	10	0.10	< 0.001
		Unidentified sp. 2	A	80	0.10	< 0.001
		Unidentified	B	10	< 0.01	
Nephtyidae		<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
			A	80	< 0.01	
			D	20	< 0.01	
		<u>Nephtys cornuta franciscana</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
		<u>Nephtys longosetosa</u>	E	2	0.52	0.100
		<u>Nephtys</u> sp.	C	10	2.60	0.640
Nereidae		Unidentified	A	10	< 0.01	
Orbiniidae		<u>Leitoscoloplos panamensis</u>	D	20	< 0.01	
			E	4	0.44	M
		<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>	E	2	0.02	< 0.001
		<u>Leitoscoloplos</u> sp.	A	10	< 0.01	
			B	10	< 0.01	
Phyllodocidae		<u>Eteone</u> sp.	E	2	< 0.01	
		<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	A	fragments	0.20	0.060
			E	2	< 0.01	
Polynoidae		<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>	E	4	0.12	M
		Unidentified	E	2	< 0.01	M
Sabellidae		<u>Chone</u> sp.	A	10	< 0.01	
			E	22	< 0.01	
		Unidentified	B	10	0.10	
			E	4	< 0.01	
Sigalionidae		<u>Pholoe</u> sp.	A	10	< 0.01	
			B	10	< 0.01	
			D	10	< 0.01	
			E	6	< 0.01	
Sphaerodoridae		<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
Spionidae		<u>Dispio</u> sp.	E	36	0.04	0.010
		<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
		<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		<u>Scolecopelides</u> sp.	E	12	0.10	0.026
Spirorbidae			C	10	< 0.01	
Sternaspidae		<u>Sternaspis scutata</u>	A	10	< 0.01	M
Syllidae		<u>Exogone</u> sp.	E	2	< 0.01	
Nematodes and Fragments			A	present	1.60	0.440
			B	present	0.30	0.100
			C	present	0.10	< 0.001
			D	present	0.20	0.080
			E	present	0.16	0.036

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
C-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA					
Class: Malacostraca					
Order: Amphipoda					
Family: Ampeliscidae	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>	B	10	0.20	0.010
		D	10	0.10	< 0.001
		E	18	0.12	0.020
	<u>Haploops tubicola</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
Atylidae	<u>Atylus carinatus</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius hunteri</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
		B	30	0.10	< 0.001
		E	8	0.02	< 0.001
Isaeidae	<u>Photis sp.</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Protomedea sp.</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		B	10	< 0.01	
		E	44	0.06	0.004
Ischyroceridae	Unidentified	D	40	0.20	< 0.010
	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
		B	10	< 0.01	
		E	8	< 0.01	
Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus plautus</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Boeckosimus sp.</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
	<u>Paralibrotus setosus</u>	E	4	0.02	< 0.001
Oedicerotidae	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>	E	10	0.02	
	<u>Monoculodes sp.</u>	E	6	< 0.01	
Paramphithoidae	<u>Paramphithoe sp. 1</u>	E	2	0.18	M
Unidentified Amphipoda		D	10	< 0.01	
Order: Cumacea					
Family: Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	A	160	0.10	< 0.001
		B	60	< 0.01	
		C	20	< 0.01	
		D	40	< 0.01	
		E	6	< 0.01	
	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>	C	10	0.10	< 0.001
		E	4	0.02	< 0.001
	<u>Diastylis oxrhyncha</u>	A	40	< 0.01	
		B	40	1.10	0.230
		C	30	0.10	< 0.001
		D	40	0.30	0.020
		E	38	0.14	0.026
Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>	E	6	< 0.01	
Order: Isopoda					
Family: Jaeropsidae		B	10	< 0.01	
		C	10	< 0.01	
Munnidae	<u>Munna sp.</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
Order: Tanaidacea					
	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	A	60	< 0.01	
		B	30	< 0.01	
		D	40	< 0.01	
		E	12	< 0.01	
Class: Ostracoda					
		A	590	0.10	< 0.001
		B	790	< 0.10	< 0.001
		C	750	0.10	< 0.001
		D	400	< 0.10	< 0.001
Fragments		A	present	< 0.01	
		D	present	< 0.01	
		E	present	0.02	< 0.001

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
C-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: CHORDATA						
Subphylum: Hemichordata						
Class: Ascidiacea						
			A	30	< 0.01	M
			B	60	< 0.01	M
			C	40	< 0.01	M
			D	80	< 0.01	M
			E	4	0.04	M
PHYLUM: CNIDARIA						
Class: Anthozoa						
Order: Actiniaria						
			E	8	0.20	M
Order: Alcyonacea						
Family: Nepthyidae						
	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.		A	present	0.40	M
			B	present	0.10	M
			C	present	< 0.01	M
			D	present	< 0.01	M
			E	present	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: ECHINODERMATA						
Class: Stellerioidea						
Subclass: Asteroidea						
Juvenile						
			A	10	< 0.01	
Subclass: Ophiuroidea						
Family: Ophiolepididae						
	<u>Ophiura sarsi</u>		E	4	0.02	
	<u>Stegophiura</u> sp. 1		A	20	< 0.01	
			B	10	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: ECTOPROCTA						
Class: Cheilostomata						
Family: Membraniporidae						
	<u>Membranipora</u> sp.		C	present		
PHYLUM: MOLLUSCA						
Class: Gastropoda						
Subclass: Opisthobranchia						
Order: Thecosomata						
			B	20	0.30	M
			D	20	0.10	M
			E	2	0.01	M
Subclass: Prosobranchia						
Family: Cylichnidae						
	<u>Cylichna alba</u>		C	20	0.20	< 0.010
	<u>Scaphander punctostriatus</u>		D	10	0.10	< 0.010
			E	2	0.08	0.008
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	A	30	0.10	< 0.001
			B	30	0.10	< 0.001
			C	60	0.10	< 0.001
			D	50	< 0.01	
			E	10	0.02	< 0.001
	Rissoidae	<u>Cingula castanea</u>	A	30	0.20	M
			C	10	0.10	< 0.001
			E	2	< 0.01	
	Trochidae	<u>Solariella obscura</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
			E	4	< 0.01	
	Turridae	<u>Oenopota novajasemliensis</u>	C	10	0.20	M
		<u>Oenopota turricula</u>	E	2	0.04	0.002
		<u>Oenopota</u> sp.	E	4	0.26	0.008
	Juveniles		A	10	< 0.01	
			B	10	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
C-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
Class: Pelecypoda					
Family: Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	E	4	0.60	0.044
	<u>Astarte sp.</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
		D	20	< 0.01	
	<u>Clinocardium ciliatum</u>	A	10	0.20	<0.001
Cardiidae	<u>Lyonsia arenosa</u>	A	10	0.30	0.020
Lyonsiidae		C	10	0.10	<0.001
		E	2	< 0.01	
Mytilidae	<u>Musculus niger</u>	A	10	0.10	<0.001
		B	10	0.20	<0.001
Nuculanidae	<u>Nuculana pernula</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		E	6	0.16	0.008
	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	B	30	2.80	0.290
		C	10	0.10	<0.001
		D	10	0.30	0.020
	<u>Portlandia frigida</u>	B	10	0.10	<0.001
		C	10	0.10	<0.001
	<u>Portlandia intermedia</u>	A	30	0.20	M
		B	20	0.20	M
Pandoriidae	<u>Pandora glacialis</u>	D	10	< 0.01	
Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	D	10	0.10	<0.001
Tellinidae	<u>Macoma calcarea</u>	C	10	0.20	0.010
	<u>Macoma crassula</u>	A	70	7.10	M
		B	30	< 0.01	
		C	20	< 0.01	
		E	40	0.60	0.046
	<u>Macoma sp.</u>	C	20	< 0.01	
		D	50	< 0.01	
Thraciidae	<u>Thracia devexa</u>	E	6	0.04	0.002
Thyasiridae	<u>Axinopsida orbiculata</u>	B	20	< 0.01	
		D	10	< 0.01	
		E	14	0.06	0.002
Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	A	30	< 0.01	
		B	20	< 0.01	
		E	6	0.02	<0.001
Unidentified		A	20	< 0.01	
		D	30	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: NEMERTEA		E	4	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: PROTOZOA					
Class: Sarcodina					
Order: Foraminifera					
Family: Elphidiidae	<u>Elphidium sp. 1</u>	A-E	present		
Fischerinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	A-E	present		
Miliolidae	<u>Quinqueloculina seminulum</u>	A-E	present		
	<u>Quinqueloculina sp. 1</u>	A	present		
Nodosariidae	<u>Dentalina baggi</u>	A	present		
		E	present		
	<u>Dentalina pauperata</u>	C	present		
	<u>Dentalina sp. 1</u>	A	present		
	<u>Dentalina sp. 2</u>	B	present		
PHYLUM: SIPUNCULA		E	4	0.10	<0.001
STATION TOTALS		A	2070	12.3	0.64
		B	1450	6.1	0.70
		C	1130	4.0	0.65
		D	1020	1.6	0.17
		E	492	4.5	0.36
STATION VOLUME (Litres)		A	8.0		
		B	7.5		
		C	6.5		
		D	5.0		

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ANNELIDA						
Class: Oligochaeta			A	20	< 0.01	
			B	10	< 0.01	
			C	30	< 0.01	
			D	30	< 0.01	
			E	22	0.10	< 0.001
Class: Polychaeta						
Family: Ampharetidae						
	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>		A	130	0.10	< 0.001
			B	180	0.20	0.030
			C	290	0.20	0.040
			D	190	0.10	< 0.001
			E	112	0.12	0.026
	<u>Ampharete sp.</u>		A	110	0.10	< 0.001
			B	150	0.10	< 0.001
			C	90	< 0.01	
			D	140	0.10	< 0.001
			E	62	0.10	0.018
	<u>Glyphanostomum pallescens</u>		B	10	< 0.01	M
	<u>Melinna elisabethae</u>		B	10	< 0.01	
			C	20	< 0.01	
			D	10	0.10	< 0.001
			E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Apistobranchus sp.</u>		C	10	< 0.01	
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>		E	4	< 0.01	
	<u>Heteromastus sp.</u>		A	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Mediomastus sp.</u>		C	30	< 0.01	
	Unidentified		B	10	< 0.01	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone setosa</u>		A	20	< 0.01	
			C	30	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	M
	<u>Chaetozone spinosa</u>		C	190	0.30	0.080
	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx complex</u>		A	60	0.10	< 0.001
			B	190	0.20	0.050
			D	130	0.10	< 0.001
			E	50	0.06	0.018
	Unidentified		C	20	< 0.01	M
Dorvilleidae	Unidentified		D	20	< 0.01	
Hesionidae			E	4	< 0.01	
	<u>Castalia sp.</u>		C	40	< 0.01	
			D	10	< 0.01	
	Unidentified		B	20	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	
			E	6	< 0.01	
Lumbrineridae	<u>Lumbrineris sp.</u>		B	10	< 0.01	
Maldanidae	<u>Clymenura sp.</u>		C	160	0.10	M
			D	70	0.10	< 0.001
			E	8	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Micromaldane sp.</u> ¹		C	50	< 0.01	M
			D	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Praxillella praetermissa</u>		E	12	0.10	M
	Unidentified		B	50	0.10	< 0.001
Nephtyidae	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>		B	10	< 0.01	
			E	6	< 0.01	
Nereidae	<u>Cheilonereis sp.</u>		C	20	0.10	M
			E	4	< 0.01	M
	<u>Nereis zonata</u>		A	10	0.30	0.050
	<u>Nereis sp.</u>		B	10	< 0.01	M
Opheliidae	<u>Ammotrypane cylindricaudatus</u>		C	10	< 0.01	M
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>		E	6	0.06	0.014
Paraonidae	<u>Aricidea sp.</u>		C	10	< 0.01	
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone longa</u>		B	10	< 0.01	
			C	30	< 0.01	
			D	10	< 0.01	M
			E	2	< 0.01	M

¹ This genus is thought to be a juvenile of another yet undetermined genus, by some authors. (Day, 1966)

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ANNELIDA Class: Polychaeta Family: Phyllodocidae	<u>Mystides</u> sp.	A	30	< 0.01	M
		B	90	0.10	M
		C	80	0.10	M
		D	20	< 0.01	M
		E	18	0.10	M
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	B	10	2.20	0.440
		D	10	0.10	< 0.001
		E	2	0.36	M
Polynoidae	<u>Harmothoe</u> sp.	C	10	< 0.01	M
	<u>Hesperonoe</u> sp.	C	20	< 0.01	
	<u>Melaenis loveni</u>	D	10	2.10	0.340
	Unidentified	A	10	< 0.01	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone</u> sp.	A	1490	0.30	0.110
		B	2300	0.10	M
		C	4190	0.90	0.270
		D	1250	0.30	0.070
		E	1708	0.30	0.080
	<u>Euchone analis</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		B	60	0.20	0.040
		C	40	0.10	< 0.001
		D	10	< 0.01	
		E	14	0.02	M
	<u>Euchone</u> sp.	C	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Laonome kroyeri</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		B	180	0.10	< 0.001
		C	180	< 0.01	
		D	100	< 0.01	
		E	32	0.10	M
	Unidentified	A	330	0.10	< 0.001
		B	430	0.10	< 0.001
		C	470	0.10	< 0.001
		D	490	< 0.01	
		E	176	0.04	0.010
Serpulidae		A	20	< 0.01	M
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe</u> sp.	A	130	< 0.01	
		B	170	< 0.01	
		C	210	0.10	< 0.001
		D	80	0.10	< 0.001
		E	46	0.10	< 0.001
Sphaerodoridae	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>	B	10	0.10	M
		C	10	< 0.01	M
		D	10	< 0.01	
		E	6	0.06	0.006
Spionidae	<u>Dispio</u> sp.	A	10	< 0.01	
		B	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Polydora</u> sp.	A	10	< 0.01	
		C	20	< 0.01	
		D	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Prionospio cirrifera</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	A	210	< 0.01	
		B	630	0.10	< 0.001
		C	2770	0.10	< 0.001
		D	880	0.10	< 0.001
		E	410	0.04	0.006

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ANNELIDA					
Class: Polychaeta					
Family: Spionidae					
	<u>Pygospio sp. 1</u>	D	30	< 0.01	M
	<u>Scolecoplepides sp.</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
	Unidentified	A	10	< 0.01	
		B	40	< 0.01	M
		C	10	< 0.01	
		D	10	< 0.01	
		E	4	< 0.01	M
Syllidae	<u>Exogone sp.</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		B	60	< 0.01	
		C	80	< 0.01	M
		D	10	< 0.01	
		E	16	< 0.01	
Subfamily: Eusyllinae					
		A	10	< 0.01	
		C	20	< 0.01	
Terebellidae	<u>Pista maculata</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Pista sp.</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Scionella japonica</u>	E	2	0.20	0.030
	Unidentified	D	30	0.30	0.040
Trichobranchidae	<u>Terebellides stroemi</u>	C	10	< 0.01	M
Fragments and Nematodes					
		A	present	0.30	0.090
		B	present	1.10	0.310
		C	present	1.30	0.370
		D	present	1.00	0.260
		E		0.26	0.086
PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA					
Class: Malacostraca					
Order: Amphipoda					
Family: Ampeliscaidae					
	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>	A	80	0.40	0.110
		B	330	0.40	0.050
		C	170	1.00	0.160
		D	80	0.10	< 0.001
		E	72	0.40	0.090
Atylidae	<u>Atylus carnatus</u>	D	20	2.80	0.600
Caprellidae	<u>Caprella sp.</u>	D	60	< 0.01	
	<u>Tritella sp.</u>	A	60	< 0.01	
		B	40	0.10	< 0.10
		D	40	< 0.01	
		E	2	< 0.01	
Corophiidae	<u>Erichthonius hunteri</u>	A	20	0.10	< 0.001
		B	60	< 0.01	
		C	80	0.10	< 0.001
		D	180	0.30	< 0.001
		E	14	0.10	< 0.001
Gammaridae	<u>Melita dentata</u>	A	40	0.10	< 0.001
		B	30	0.10	< 0.001
		C	20	0.10	< 0.001
		D	10	< 0.01	
		E	4	< 0.01	
Isaeidae	<u>Photis sp.</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	Unidentified	A	10	< 0.01	
		D	20	< 0.01	
		E	6	< 0.01	
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>	A	140	0.10	< 0.001
		B	170	0.10	< 0.001
		C	90	< 0.01	
		D	320	0.10	< 0.001
		E	32	< 0.01	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA Class: Malacostraca Order: Amphipoda Family: Lysianassidae	<u>Anonyx nugax</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Boeckosimus plautus</u>	B	10	0.10	< 0.001
		E	6	0.06	0.002
	<u>Boeckosimus sp.</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
		C	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Orchomene amblyops</u>	B	150	0.20	< 0.001
		C	40	0.10	< 0.001
		D	40	0.10	< 0.001
		E	24	0.08	0.002
	<u>Orchomene sp.</u>	A	100	0.10	< 0.001
		B	210	< 0.01	
		C	70	< 0.01	
		D	90	< 0.01	
		E	12	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Oedicerotidae</u>	E	2	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Acanthostephea behringiensis</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Aceroides latipes</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Bathymedon sp.</u>	A	60	< 0.01	
		B	10	< 0.01	
		E	8	0.10	< 0.001
Oedicerotidae	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
		B	10	< 0.01	
		C	30	0.10	< 0.001
		E	30	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Monoculodes sp.</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
		D	40	< 0.01	
		E	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Monoculopsis longicornis</u>	B	50	< 0.01	
		C	30	< 0.01	
		D	20	< 0.01	
	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
		B	30	0.10	< 0.001
Paramphithoidae		C	10	< 0.01	
		E	2	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Paramphithoe sp. 2</u>	A	20	< 0.01	M
		E	6	0.10	< 0.001
Stenopleustidae	<u>Stenopleustes sp.</u>	C	60	0.10	M
		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Paradulichia typia</u>	A	40	0.1	< 0.001
Podoceridae		B	10	< 0.01	
		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Metopa sp.</u>	A	20	< 0.01	
Stenothoidae		B	30	< 0.01	
		D	30	< 0.01	
Order: Cumacea Family: Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
		C	30	< 0.01	
		D	130	0.10	< 0.001
		E	12	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>	A	40	< 0.01	
		B	20	0.40	0.030
		C	10	0.10	< 0.001
		E	32	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	A	40	0.10	< 0.001
		B	90	< 0.01	
		C	70	0.10	< 0.001
		D	40	0.30	0.100
		E	22	0.12	0.014
	<u>Leucon nasica</u>	A	30	< 0.01	
		B	50	< 0.01	
		C	10	< 0.01	
		D	20	< 0.01	
		E	6	< 0.01	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
<hr/>						
PHYLUM:	ARTHROPODA					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Cumacea					
Family:	Nannastacidae	<u>Campylaspis costata</u>	D	10	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
Order:	Isopoda					
Family:	Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea</u> sp.	D	10	0.20	< 0.001
		<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
			C	20	1.30	0.360
			D	10	0.10	< 0.001
			E	26	0.22	0.070
	Jaeropsidae	<u>Jaeropsis</u> sp.	B	20	< 0.01	
			C	20	< 0.01	
			D	20	< 0.01	
			E	4	< 0.01	
	Munnidae	<u>Munna</u> sp.	A	60	< 0.01	
			B	90	< 0.01	
			C	110	< 0.01	
			D	100	< 0.01	
		<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	
			D	60	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
Order:	Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	A	40	< 0.01	
			B	160	< 0.01	
			C	330	< 0.01	
			D	150	< 0.01	
			E	26	< 0.01	
Class:	Ostracoda		A	20	< 0.01	
			B	30	< 0.01	
			D	60	< 0.01	
Fragments:			A	present	< 0.01	
			B	present	< 0.01	
			C	present	< 0.01	
			D	present	< 0.01	
			E	present	< 0.01	
<hr/>						
PHYLUM:	CHORDATA ²					
Class:	Ascidiacea		A	10	< 0.01	M
			B	110	5.40	2.250
			C	150	5.90	M
			D	170	2.60	1.620
			E	60	2.06	1.154
<hr/>						
PHYLUM:	CNIDARIA ²					
Class:	Anthozoa					
Order:	Actiniaria		A	20	0.50	M
			B	270	25.80	M
			C	20	< 0.01	M
			D	120	12.70	M
			E	40	0.74	M
Order:	Alcyonacea					
Family:	Nephtyidae	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.	A	present	0.30	M
			B	present	7.30	M
			C	present	0.10	< 0.001
			D	present	1.70	M

2

Some sub-samples of grabs A&C were inadvertently mixed together. These results were not included in the population densities or biomass. The data for these samples are found after the station volumes.

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:	Bougainvillidae	<u>Perigonimus</u> sp.	B	present		
	Campanulariidae	<u>Obelia longissima</u>	B	present		
			D	present		
	Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	B	present		
			D	present		
			E	present		
	Lafoeidae		B	present		
	Sertulariidae	<u>Abietinaria</u> sp.	B	present		
	Unidentified hydroid sp. 1		B	present		
			D	present		
			E	present		
PHYLUM:	ECHINODERMATA					
Class:	Holothuroidea		B	present	< 0.01	M
Class:	Stelleroidea					
Subclass:	Asteroidea					
Family:	Asteriidae	<u>Leptasterias polaris</u>	C	10	7.30	M
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea					
		<u>Stegophiura</u> sp. 1	B	40	0.30	
			E	4	0.02	
		Juvenile	E	2	< 0.01	
PHYLUM:	ECTOPROCTA					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Order:	Cheilostomata					
Suborder:	Anasca					
Family:	Flustridae	<u>Carbasea carbasea</u>	B	present		
	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea lorica</u>	B	present		
			D	present		
			E	present		
	Scrupocellariidae	<u>Scrupocellaria</u> sp.	B	present		
			D	present		
			E	present		
Suborder:	Ascophora					
		Unidentified sp. 1	D	present		
		Unidentified sp. 2	D	present		
Order:	Ctenostomata					
Family:	Alcyonidiidae	<u>Alcyonidium</u> sp.	B	present		
Order:	Cyclostomata					
Family:	Crisiidae	<u>Crisia</u> sp.	B	present		
			D	present		

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

		Genus Species	Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM:	MOLLUSCA					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Opisthobranchia					
Order:	Thecosomata		C	10	< 0.01	
			D	10	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:	Cancellariidae	<u>Admete couthouyi</u>	C	10	0.70	M
	Cyllichnidae	<u>Scaphander punctostriatus</u>	E	2	0.02	< 0.001
	Diaphanidae	<u>Diaphana minuta</u>	B	10	0.10	M
			E	2	< 0.01	
	Naticidae	<u>Lunatica pallida</u>	B	90	< 0.01	
			C	10	26.00	M
			E	2	< 0.01	
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	A	190	0.30	0.040
			B	240	0.20	0.010
			C	170	0.20	0.010
			D	160	0.20	0.010
			E	38	0.10	0.008
	Trochidae	<u>Solariella obscura</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
			B	30	< 0.01	
			C	20	0.10	< 0.001
			E	18	0.30	0.040
		<u>Oenopota turricula</u>	A	30	0.20	
			D	20	0.10	
			E	14	0.04	< 0.001
	Turritellidae	<u>Oenopota sp.</u>	C	20	< 0.01	
		<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>	A	40	0.60	
			B	10	< 0.01	
			C	20	0.50	M
			D	10	< 0.01	
	Juvenile		A	50	< 0.01	
	Unidentified		D	40	< 0.01	
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:	Astartidae	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	C	10	1.60	0.110
			D	10	0.10	< 0.001
	Cardiidae	<u>Clinocardium ciliatum</u>	A	10	3.30	0.240
			C	10	0.20	< 0.001
		<u>Serripes groenlandicus</u>	E	2	0.02	< 0.001
	Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	
	Lyonsiidae	<u>Lyonsia arenosa</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
			E	2	0.02	< 0.001
	Nuculanidae	<u>Nuculana pernula</u>	D	10	0.10	< 0.001
			E	18	0.18	M
		<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
		<u>Portlandia sp.</u>	A	10	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
	Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	E	4	0.02	< 0.001
	Tellinidae	<u>Macoma crassula</u>	A	170	5.80	M
			B	190	6.70	0.700
			C	150	4.80	0.490
			D	130	7.50	0.840
			E	180	1.54	0.200
	Thraciidae	<u>Thracia devexa</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
		<u>Thracia sp.</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
	Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	A	40	< 0.01	
			B	120	0.20	0.010
			C	70	0.10	< 0.001
			D	50	0.10	< 0.001
			E	70	0.48	0.040
	Unidentified		A	170	< 0.01	
			C	150	< 0.01	
			D	160	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-2

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: NEMERTEA		A	10	0.10	< 0.001
		B	40	0.10	< 0.001
		C	110	0.10	< 0.001
		D	110	0.10	< 0.001
		E	22	2.40	0.420
PHYLUM: PORIFERA					
Class: Demospongia		E	present		
PHYLUM: PROTOZOA					
Class: Sarcodina		A	present		
Order: Foraminifera		B	present		
Family: Elphidiidae	<u>Elphidium sp.</u>	D	present		
Fisherinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	A-E	present		
Miliolidae	<u>Quinqueloculina seminulum</u>	A	present		
		C	present		
		E	present		
PHYLUM: SIPUNCULA		A	30	< 0.01	
		B	10	< 0.01	
		C	60	< 0.01	
		D	40	0.10	< 0.001
		E	14	0.06	0.010
Unknowns		A	30	0.10	M
		B	20	< 0.01	M
		D	40	0.20	M
STATION TOTAL		A	4,380	13.2	0.59
		B	7,520	52.7	3.94
		C	11,450	54.0	1.89
		D	6,210	34.1	3.88
		E	3,608	11.9	2.33
STATION VOLUME (Litres)		A	2.0		
		B	2.5		
		C	2.5		
		D	1.5		

RESULT OF D-82-2A AND D-82-2C COMBINED

PHYLUM: CHORDATA					
Subphylum: Urochordata					
Class: Ascidiacea		A & C ²	150	5.00	M
PHYLUM: CNIDARIA					
Class: Anthozoa					
Order: Actiniaria		A & C ²	340	34.30	M
Order: Alcyonacea					
Family: Nephthyidae	<u>Gersemia sp.</u>	A & C ²	present	97.10	M
Unknowns		A & C ²	30	1.10	M

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-7

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ANNELIDA						
Class: Polychaeta						
Family: Ampharetidae						
	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Ampharete sp.</u>		C	10	0.10	0.040
			E	8	0.10	
	<u>Melinnampharete sp.</u>		E	2	< 0.01	M
Capitellidae	<u>Capitella capitata</u>		A	20	< 0.01	
			B	100	< 0.01	
Cirratulidae	<u>Chaetozone spinosa</u>		B	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Chaetozone sp.</u>		C	20	< 0.01	
Cossuridae	<u>Cossura sp.</u>		C	10	< 0.01	
Hesionidae	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>		C	150	0.20	M
			D	60	< 0.01	M
			E	26	0.02	< 0.001
	Unidentified sp. 1		B	10	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	M
			D	10	< 0.01	M
			E	2	< 0.01	M
Lumbrineridae	<u>Lumbrineridae sp.</u>		E	2	0.02	< 0.001
Orbiniidae	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>		B	10	0.50	0.120
Phyllodocidae	<u>Eteone sp.</u>		A	10	< 0.01	
			B	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>		A	10	< 0.01	
Sabellidae	<u>Chone sp.</u>		C	140	0.10	< 0.001
			D	10	< 0.01	
			E	18	< 0.01	
	<u>Euchone analis</u>		C	10	< 0.01	M
Serpulidae			E	2	< 0.01	M
Sigalionidae	<u>Pholoe sp.</u>		A	10	< 0.01	
			E	14	< 0.01	
Spionidae	<u>Dispio sp.</u>		C	60	0.20	< 0.001
			D	30	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Polydora quadrilobata</u>		E	24	< 0.01	M
Syllidae	<u>Autolytus sp.</u>		C	50	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Exogone gemmifera</u>		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Exogone tatarica</u>		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Exogone sp.</u>		B	10	< 0.01	M
			C	20	< 0.01	
Terebellidae			E	2	< 0.01	
Fragments and Nematodes						
			A	present	< 0.01	
			B	present	< 0.01	
			C	present	0.10	< 0.001
			D	present	< 0.01	
			E	present	0.08	0.024
PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA						
Class: Cirrepedia						
Order: Thoracica						
Family: Balanidae						
	<u>Balanus sp.</u>		E	64	0.68	0.392
Class: Malacostraca						
Order: Amphipoda						
Family: Calliopidae						
	<u>Apherusa sp.</u>		C	30	0.10	< 0.001
			D	40	0.10	< 0.001
			E	6	< 0.01	
Caprellidae	<u>Caprella sp.</u>		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Tritella sp.</u>		E	6	< 0.01	
Gammaridae	<u>Melita dentata</u>		E	10	0.04	< 0.001
Isaeidae			A	110	0.20	0.010
			B	30	0.10	< 0.001
			E	20	0.06	0.002
Ischyroceridae	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>		E	10	< 0.01	
Lysianassidae	<u>Anonyx nugax</u>		E	2	2.26	0.608
	<u>Boeckosimus edwardsi</u>		B	20	0.30	0.060
			E	4	0.12	0.022
Oedicerotidae	<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>		E	86	0.34	0.056
Podoceridae	<u>Paradulichia typica</u>		E	2	< 0.01	
Stenothoidae	<u>Metopa sp.</u>		C	20	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-7

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
<hr/>						
PHYLUM:	ARTHROPODA					
Class:	Malacostraca					
Order:	Cumacea					
Family:	Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
		<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	A	30	0.10	< 0.001
			B	30	0.10	< 0.001
			E	12	0.10	0.016
	Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasicooides</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
Order:	Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	B	20	< 0.01	
			E	12	< 0.01	
Class:	Ostracoda		A	10	< 0.01	
			B	30	< 0.01	
Class:	Pycnogonida					
Family:	Nymphonidae	<u>Nymphon</u> sp.	E	2	< 0.01	
	Fragments		A	present	< 0.01	
			B	present	< 0.01	
			E	present	0.01	
PHYLUM:	CHORDATA					
Class:	Osteichthyes					
Family:	Cottidae		E	2	0.40	0.086
PHYLUM:	CNIDARIA					
Class:	Anthozoa					
Order:	Actiniaria		E	2	< 0.01	M
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:	Bougainvillidae	<u>Perigonimus</u> sp.	E	present		
	Campanulariidae	<u>Campanularia</u> sp.	E	present		
		<u>Obelia</u> sp.	D	present		
			E	present		
	Campanulinidae	Fragment	B	present		
		<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	B	present		
			C	present		
			D	present		
			E	present		
	Eudendriidae	<u>Eudendrium</u> sp.	E	present		
	Sertulariidae	<u>Sertularia</u> sp.	E	present		
PHYLUM:	ECHINODERMATA					
Class:	Holothuroidea		E	10	< 0.01	M
Class:	Stelleroidea					
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea					
Family:	Ophiolepididae	<u>Ophiura sarsi</u>	E	10	0.12	M
	Juvenile		E	4	< 0.01	M
PHYLUM:	ECTOPROCTA					
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Order:	Cheilostomata					
Suborder:	Anasca					
Family:	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	D	present		
			E	present		
Suborder:	Ascophora		E	present		
	Unidentified sp. 2		E	present		
Order:	Cyclostomata					
Family:	Crisiidae	/ <u>Crisia</u> sp.	E	present		

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-7

SEPTEMBER, 1982

		Genus Species	Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
<hr/>						
PHYLUM:	MOLLUSCA					
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:	Buccinidae	<u>Volutropsius sp. 1</u>	E	14	0.02	< 0.001
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
	Turridae	<u>Oenopota arctica</u>	E	4	0.04	< 0.001
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:	Hiatellidae	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	E	10	0.26	0.014
	Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	E	6	0.04	< 0.001
	Tellinidae	<u>Macoma crassula</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
	Thraciidae	<u>Thracia devexa</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	Veneridae	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
PHYLUM:	NEMERTEA		E	8	0.10	< 0.001
PHYLUM:	PROTOZOA					
Class:	Sarcodina					
Order:	Foraminifera					
Family:	Elphidiidae	<u>Elphidium arcticum</u>	B	present		
			E	present		
		<u>Elphidium sp. 1</u>	B	present		
			E	present		
	Fisherinidae	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	A	present		
			B	present		
			E	present		
	Nodsariidae	<u>Dentalina pauperata</u>	B	present		
<hr/>						
STATION TOTAL			A	200	0.3	0.01
			B	380	1.0	0.18
			C	530	0.8	0.04
			D	150	0.2	-
			E	438	4.8	1.22
<hr/>						
STATION VOLUME (Litres)			A	8.0		
			B	7.0		
			C	2.0		
			D	3.0		

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-8

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ANNELIDA					
Class: Polychaeta					
Family: Ampharetidae					
	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	D	10	0.10	< 0.001
		E	10	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Ampharete sp.</u>	C	30	< 0.01	
		D	140	0.20	0.030
		E	4	< 0.01	
	<u>Melinna elisabethae</u>	D	10	< 0.01	M
	Fragments	A		< 0.01	
Amphictenidae (Pectinariidae)				< 0.01	
	<u>Pectinaria hyperborea</u>	D	10	0.60	M
Capitellidae		B	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	C	20	< 0.01	
		D	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Heteromastus sp.</u>	D	10	0.10	M
Cirratulidae		C	10	0.10	< 0.001
	<u>Chaetozone spinosua</u>	D	20	< 0.01	
Cossuridae		D	10	< 0.01	
Hesionidae		B	20	< 0.01	
	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	C	40	< 0.01	
		E	16	0.02	< 0.001
Maldanidae		C	10	< 0.01	
	Fragments	D	10	< 0.01	
Nephtyidae		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	C	10	0.10	M
Nereidae		B	10	0.30	0.060
	<u>Nereis zonata</u>	D	10	1.10	0.220
Orbiniidae		A	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Eteone sp.</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
Phyllodocidae		C	20	< 0.01	
	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	E	2	0.10	M
Polynoidae		E	2	< 0.01	
	<u>Antinoella sarsi</u>	C	10	< 0.01	M
Sabellidae		C	30	< 0.01	
	<u>Hesperonoe sp.</u>	D	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Chone sp.</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
Unidentified		D	10	< 0.01	
Serpulidae		C	10	< 0.01	M
Sigalionidae		B	20	< 0.01	
	<u>Pholoe sp.</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
		D	20	< 0.01	
		E	2	< 0.01	
Spionidae		A	10	< 0.01	
	<u>Polydora quadrilobata</u>	E	4	< 0.01	
Syllidae		C	10	< 0.01	
Terebellidae		B	10	< 0.01	M
	<u>Streblosoma sp.</u>	E	2	< 0.01	M
Fragments and Nematodes		A	present	< 0.01	
		B	present	< 0.01	
		C	present	0.10	< 0.001
		D	present	0.50	0.140
		E	present	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA					
Class: Cirripedia					
Order: Thoracica					
Family: Balanidae					
	<u>Balanus sp.</u>	C	1270	11.60	5.760
		D	350	1.40	0.690

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-8

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: ARTHROPODA					
Class:	Malacostraca				
Order:	Amphipoda				
Family:	Ampeliscidae	<u>Byblis</u> sp.	E	2	< 0.01
	Atylidae	<u>Atylus carinatus</u>	B	10	< 0.01
	Caprellidae	<u>Tritella</u> sp.	E	2	< 0.01
	Gammaridae	<u>Melita dentata</u>	C	10	< 0.01
	Isaeidae	<u>Protomedina</u> sp.	B	30	< 0.01
			C	120	0.20
			D	30	< 0.01
		Unidentified	A	10	0.10
	Ischyroceride	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>	E	2	< 0.01
	Lysianassidae	<u>Boeckosimus</u> sp.	C	50	< 0.01
			E	2	< 0.01
		<u>Orchomene</u> sp.	A	10	< 0.01
			B	10	< 0.01
			D	30	< 0.01
			E	2	< 0.01
	Oedicerotidae	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>	E	6	0.10
		<u>Monoculodes</u> sp.	C	10	< 0.01
			E	2	< 0.01
		<u>Paroedicerus lynceus</u>	D	10	< 0.01
			E	2	0.04
		Unidentified	B	10	< 0.01
	Podoceridae	<u>Paradulichia typica</u>	E	4	< 0.01
Order:	Cumacea				
Family:	Diastylidae	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	B	40	< 0.01
			D	10	< 0.01
		<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>	D	10	0.10
			E	4	< 0.01
		<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	A	10	0.30
			D	20	0.10
			E	10	0.02
		<u>Diastylis</u> sp.	B	10	< 0.01
	Leuconidae	<u>Leucon nasica</u>	B	10	< 0.01
			D	10	< 0.01
Order:	Isopoda				
Family:	Gnathidae	<u>Gnathia stygia</u>	C	10	< 0.01
	Idoteidae	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	E	20	0.18
Order:	Mysidacea		E	8	0.06
Order:	Tanaidacea	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	C	30	< 0.01
			D	40	< 0.01
Class:	Ostracoda		B	40	< 0.01
			C	10	< 0.01
			D	30	< 0.01
Fragments			B	present	< 0.01
			C	present	< 0.01
			D	present	< 0.01
			E	present	< 0.01
PHYLUM: CHORDATA					
Class:	Osteichthyes				
Family:	Liparidae		D	10	0.90
Class:	Ascidacea		D	10	< 0.01
			E	2	< 0.01

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-8

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species			Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: CNIDARIA						
Class:	Anthozoa					
Order:	Actiniaria		B	10	0.40	M
			C	10	0.40	M
			D	20	12.90	M
Order:	Alcyonacea					
Family:	Nephtyidae	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.	B	present		
			E	present		
Class:	Hydrozoa					
Family:	Campanulinidae	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	D	present		
			E	present		
	Sertulariidae	<u>Abietinaria</u> sp.	E	present		
PHYLUM: ECHINODERMATA						
Class:	Stellerioidea					
Subclass:	Ophiuroidea					
Family:	Ophiolepididae	<u>Ophiura sarsi</u>	C	10	< 0.01	
			E	4	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: ECTOPROCTA						
Class:	Gymnolaemata					
Order:	Cheilostomata					
Suborder:	Anasca					
Family:	Scrupariidae	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	D	present		
	Unidentified sp. 1		D	present		
Suborder:	Ascophora					
	Unidentified sp. 1		D	present		
	Unidentified sp. 2		C	present		
	Unidentified sp. 3		C	present		
PHYLUM: MOLLUSCA						
Class:	Gastropoda					
Subclass:	Prosobranchia					
Family:	Buccinidae	<u>Volutropsius</u> sp. 1	E	2	< 0.01	M
	Retusidae	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	D	20	< 0.01	
			E	4	< 0.01	
	Trichotropidae	<u>Trichotropis borealis</u>	E	2	0.02	< 0.001
	Trochidae	<u>Sollariella obscura</u>	E	2	< 0.01	
	Turritellidae	<u>Oenopota arctica</u>	B	20	0.60	0.030
Class:	Pelecypoda					
Family:	Astartidae	<u>Astarte</u> sp.	D	10	< 0.01	
	Nuculanidae	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	B	10	< 0.01	
			C	10	< 0.01	
			E	2	< 0.01	
	Pectinidae	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	E	8	0.04	< 0.001
	Tellinidae	<u>Macoma calcarea</u>	D	10	< 0.01	
		<u>Macoma crassula</u>	E	4	0.08	0.004
		<u>Macoma</u> sp.	C	10	< 0.01	
	Unidentified		D	20	< 0.01	

STATION: HERSCHEL ISLAND
D-82-8

SEPTEMBER, 1982

Genus Species		Grab	Number/m ²	Wet Biomass (g/m ²)	Dry Biomass (g/m ²)
PHYLUM: NEMERTEA		C	30	< 0.01	
		D	10	< 0.01	
PHYLUM: PROTOZOA					
Class:	Sarcodina				
Order:	Foraminifera				
Family:	Elphiidae				
	Fisherinidae				
	Miliolidae				
	Nodosariidae				
	<u>Elphidium sp. 1</u>	A-E	present		
	<u>Cornuspira foliacea</u>	A-E	present		
	<u>Quinqueloculina seminulum</u>	B,D	present		
	<u>Dentalina baggi</u>	A,D	present		
	<u>Dentalina pauperata</u>	B-E	present		
	<u>Dentalina sp.</u>	D	present		
STATION TOTAL		A	50	0.4	0.03
		B	290	1.3	0.09
		C	1800	12.5	5.77
		D	930	18.0	1.25
		E	138	0.8	0.10
STATION VOLUME (Litres)		A	11.5		
		B	3.5		
		C	6.0		
		D	12.0		

APPENDIX B.

REFERENCES USED IN TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATIONS

References Applicable to Benthic Invertebrate Taxonomy

Abbot, R.T., 1974. American Seashells. Van Nostrand Reinhold Company

Akensson, B. and J.D. Costlow, 1978. Effects of temperature salinity on the life cycle of Ophryotrocha diadema (Polychaeta: Dorvilleidae). Ophelia 17 (2): 215-229.

Austin, W.C. and M.M. Deutsch, 1978. Marine Biota of the N.E. Pacific and Bibliography Emphasizing Systematics and Distribution. Khoyatan Marine Laboratory, Cowichan Station.

Baker, H.R., 1980. A redescription of Tubificoides pseudogaster (Dahl) (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). Trans Amer. Micros. Soc. 99(3): 337-342

Barnard, J.L., 1969. The Families & Genera of Marine Gammaridean Amphipoda. U.S. Natl. Mus. Bull. No. 271, Smithsonian Inst. Press.

Banase, K. and K.D. Hobson, 1974. Benthic Errantiate Polychaetes of British Columbia and Washington. Bull. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. No. 185

Barnard, J.L., 1973. Revision of Corophiidae and Related Families (Amphipoda). Smithsonian Contrib. to Zool. No. 151, Smithsonian Inst. Press., 27 pp.

Barnett, B.E., 1979. Sorting Benthic Samples. Mar. Poll. Bull. 10:241-242.

Barnett, B.E., 1980. A physico - chemical method for the extraction of marine & estuarine benthos from clays and resistant muds. J.Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K. 60: 255

Berkeley, E. and C. Berkeley. 1944. Polychaeta from the Western Canadian Arctic Region. Can. J. Res. 22(1): 1-5.

Berkeley, E. and C. Berkeley, 1948. Canadian Pacific Fauna & Annelida 9b (1) Polychaeta Errantia. The University of Toronto Press. 100pp.

Berkeley, E. and C. Berkeley, 1952. Canadian Pacific Fauna & Annelida, 9b(2) Polychaeta Sedentaria. The University of Toronto Press. 138pp.

Berkeley, E. and C. Berkeley, 1956. On a collection of polychaetous annelids from Northern Banks Island, from the South Beaufort Sea, and from Northwest Alaska; together. J. F.R.B.C. 13(2): 246-283.

- Berkeley, E. and C. Berkeley, 1962. Polychaeta from British Columbia; with a note on some Western Canadian Arctic Forms. Can. J. Zool. 40: 571-577.
- Bilyard, G.R. and A.G. Carey, 1979. Distribution of Western Beaufort Sea polychaetous annelids. Mar. Biol. 54: 329-339.
- Bousfield, E.L., 1979. The amphipod superfamily Gammaroidea in the Northeastern Region: systematics and distributional ecology. Bull. Biol. Soc. Wash. 3: 297-357.
- Bowman, T.E., 1973. Pelagic Amphipods of the Genus Hyperia and Closely Related Genera (Hyperiidea: Hyperiidae). Smithsonian Contrib. to Zool. No.136, Smithsonian Inst. Press.
- Bowman, E. and H. Gruner, 1973. The Families & Genera of Hyperiidea (Crustacea: Amphipoda). Smithsonian Contrib. to Zool. No. 146, Smithsonian Inst. Press.
- Bray, J., 1962. Zoogeography and Systematics of Isopods of the Beaufort Sea. M.Sc. Thesis, McGill University, Montreal, P.Q. 138pp.
- Butler, T.H., 1980. Shrimps of the Pacific Coast of Canada. Can.Bull. Fish. Aquatic Sci. No. 202.
- Calder, D.R., 1970. Thecate hydroids from the Shelf Waters of Northern Canada. J.F.R.B.C. 27: 1501-1547.
- Calder, D.R., 1972. Some athecate hydroids from the Shelf Waters of Northern Canada. J.F.R.B.C. 29: 217-228.
- Calgren, O., 1921. The Danish Ingolf - Expedition 5(9). Actiniaria Part. 1.
- Calgren, O., 1949. A Survey of the Ptychodactiaria, Corallimorpharia & Actiniaria Kungl. Svenska Vetenska psakademiens Handlingar. Fjarde Serien. Band 1. No. 1 Almqvist & Wiksells Boktruyckeri AB.
- Chamberlin, V., 1920. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-18. Vol. 1X: Annelids, Parasitic Worms, Protozoans, etc. Southern Party - 1913-16. Ottawa, Thomas Mulvey, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty.
- Chia, F.S., 1970. Reproduction of Arctic marine invertebrates. Mar. Poll. Bull. 1(5): 78-79.

Clarke, A., 1979. On living in cold water: k-strategies in Antarctic benthos. *Mar. Biol.* 55: 111-119.

Coan, V. and M. Dunnill, 1968. A new species of the genus Macoma (Pelecypoda) from the West American Coastal Waters, with comments on Macoma calcerea (Gmelin 1791). *Natl. Mus. Can. Natur. Hist. Pap.* No. 43.

Coleman, N., 1980. More on sorting benthic samples. *Mar. Poll. Bull.* 11: 150-152.

Cuff, W.J. and N. Coleman, 1979. Optimal survey design: lessons from a stratified random sample of macrobenthos. *J.F.R.B.C.* 36: 351-361.

Curtis, A., 1972. Depth distributions of benthic polychaetes in two fjords on Ellesmere Island, N.W.T., *J.F.R.B.C.* 29(9): 1319-1327.

Dunnill, R.M. and D.V. Ellis, 1969. Recent Species of the Genus Macoma (Pelecypoda) in British Columbia. *Natl. Mus. Can. Natur. Hist. Pap.* No. 45.

Ellis, D.V., 1959. The benthos of soft sea-bottom in Arctic North America. *Nature* 184(4): 79-80.

Ellis, D.V., 1960. Marine infaunal benthos of Arctic North America. *Arctic Inst. N. Am. Tech. Pap.* No.5.

Fauchald, K., 1977. The Polychaete Worms: Definitions and Keys to the Orders, Families & Genera. *Natur. Hist. Mus. Los Angeles County, Science Series* 28:1-190

Fraser, C.M., 1937. Hydroids of the Pacific Coast of Canada and the United States. University of Toronto Press.

Grainger, E.H., 1954. Polychaetous annelids of Ungava Bay, Hudson Strait, Frobisher Bay and Cumberland Sound. *J.F.R.B.C.* 11(5): 507-528.

Grainger, E.H., 1955. Echinoderms of Ungava Bay, Hudson Strait, Frobisher Bay and Cumberland Sound. *J.F.R.B.C.* 12: 899-916.

Grassle, J.F. and W. Smith, 1976. A similarity measure sensitive to the contribution of rare species of its use in investigation of variation in marine benthic communication. *Oecologia (Bere)*.25: 13-22.

Gur'janova, E.F., 1962. Bokokplary serernoi chasti tikhogo okeana (Amphipoda-Gammaridea). Chast'1. (Amphipods of the northern part of the Pacific Ocean, Part 1). Zool. Inst., Akad. Nauk SSSR, Oprel. po. Faune SSSR, 74: 1-440, figs. 1-143b.

Hand, C., 1954. The Sea Anemones of Central California Part I. The Corallimorpharian and Athenarian Anemones. Wasmann J. Biol. 12 (3): 345-375.

Hand, C., 1955. The Sea Anemones of Central California Part II. The Endomyarian and Mesomyarian Anemones. Wasmann J. Biol. 13(1): 37-99.

Hand, C., 1955. The Sea Anemones of Central California Part III. The Acontiarian Anemones. Wasmann J. Biol. 13(2):189-251.

Harbison, G.R., L.P. Madin and N.R. Swanberg, 1978. On the natural history and distribution of oceanic ctenophores. Deep-Sea Res. 25: 233-256.

Hart, J.F.L., 1968. Crab-like Anomura and Brachyura (Crustacea: Decapoda) from South-eastern Alaska and Prince William Sound. Natl. Mus. Can. Natur.Hist. Pap. No. 38.

Hart, J.F.L., 1939. Cumacea and Deapodea of the Western Canadian Arctic region. Can. J. Res. 17: 62-67.

Hartman, O., 1947. The Polychaetous Annelids of Alaska. Pacific Sci., Univ. Hawaii, 2(1):3-58

Hedgpeth, J.W., 1963. Pycnogonida of the North American Arctic. J.F.R.B.C. 20(5): 1315-1348.

Hertwig, R., 1882. Report on the Actiniaria dredged by H.M.S. Challenger. Reports Zool. 6.

Hobson, K.D. and K. Banse, 1980. Sedentariate and Archiannelide Polychaetes of British Columbia and Washington. Unpublished manuscript, Univ. Wash., Seattle.

Holme, N.A. and A.D. McIntyre (eds), 1971. Methods for the Study of Marine Benthos IBP Handbook No. 16. Blackwell Scientific Publications.

Hurley, E., 1963. Amphipoda of the Family Lysianassidae From the West Coast of North and Central America. Allan Hancock Foundation Publication Occas. Pap. No. 25.

Jumass, P.A., 1974. A generic revision of the Dorvilleidae (Polychaeta), with six new species from the deep North Pacific. Zool. J. Linn. Soc. 54(2): 101-135

Keen, A.M. and E. Coan, 1974. Marine Molluscan Genera of Western North America. Stanford University Press.

Kiorboe, T., 1979. The distribution of benthic invertebrates in Holbaek Fjord (Denmark) in relation to environmental factors. Ophelia 18(1): 61-81.

Kohn, A.J. and M.E. Rice, 1971. Biology of Sipuncula and Echiura. Bioscience. 21(12): 583-584.

Laubitz, D.R., 1970. Studies on the Caprellidae (Crustacea, Amphipoda) of the American North Pacific. Natl. Mus. of Natur. Sci. Publ. in Biol. Oceanogr. No. 1. 89 pp.

Lubinsky, I., 1972. Marine Bivalve Molluscs of the Canadian Arctic. Ph.D. Thesis, McGill University.

MacGinitie, G.E., 1955. Distribution and ecology of the marine invertebrates of Point Barrow, Alaska. Smithsonian Misc. Coll., 128(9): 201 pp.

Macpherson, E., 1971. The Marine Molluscs of Arctic Canada. Natl. Mus. Natur. Sci. Pub. Bio. Ocean. No. 3.

Mahoney, R., 1973. Laboratory Techniques in Zoology. John Wiley and Sons.

McAllister, D.E., 1960. Keys to the Marine Fishes of Arctic Canada. Natl. Hist. Pap., Natur. Mus. Can. No. 5.

McIntyre, A.D., 1971. In: Methods for the Study of Marine Benthos. N.A. Holme and A.D. McIntyre (eds.). Blackwell Scientific Publications.

Morris, P.A., 1966. A Field Guide to Pacific Coast Shells, (2nd Ed.) Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston.

Osburn, R.C., 1936. Bryozoa collected in the American Arctic by Captain R.A. Bartlett. J. Wash. Acad. Sci. 26(12): 538-543.

Osburn, R.C., 1950, 1952, 1953. Bryozoa of the Pacific Coast of America. Parts 1, 2 and 3. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions. 14: 1-841.

Osman, R.W., 1978. The influence of seasonality and stability on the species equilibrium. Ecology 59(2): 383-399.

Petersen, G.H., 1977. General report on marine benthic investigations near Godhavn, West Greenland. Ophelia 16(1): 1-7.

Peterson, G.H., 1978. Life cycles and population dynamics of marine benthic bivalves from the Disko Bugt Area of West Greenland. Ophelia 17(1): 95-120.

Pettibone, M.H., 1953. Some Scale-Bearing Polychaetes of Puget Sound and Adjacent Waters. 89 pp. University of Washington Press, Seattle.

Pettibone, M.H., 1954. Marine polychaete worms from Point Barrow, Alaska, with records from the North Atlantic and North Pacific. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 103: 203-356.

Pettibone, M.H., 1955. New species of polychaete worms of the family Polynoidae from the East Coast of North America. J. Wash. Acad. Sci. 45(4): 118-126.

Pettibone, M.H., 1956. Marine polychaete worms from Labrador. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 105: 531-584.

Pielou, E.C., 1966. The measurement of diversity in different types of biological collections. J. Theor. Biol. 13: 131-144.

Powell, N.A., 1968. Bryozoa (Polyzoa) of Arctic Canada. J. F. R. B. C. 25(11): 2269-2320.

Rae, J.G., 1979. The population dynamics of two sympatric species of Macoma (Mollusca: Bivalvia). Veliger 21(3): 384-399.

Reish, D.J., 1965. Benthic polychaetous annelids from Bering, Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus. 117: 131-157.

Rygg, B., 1974. Identification of juvenile Baltic Gammarids (Crustacea: Amphipoda). Ann. Zool. Fennici 11: 216-219.

Ryland, J.S., 1976. Physiology and ecology of marine bryozoans. *Adv. Mar. Biol.* 14: 285-443.

Saila, S.B., R.A. Pikanowski and D.S. Vaughan, 1976. Optimum allocation strategies for sampling benthos in New York Bight. *Est. Coast. Mar. Sci.* 4: 119-128.

Salemaa, H., 1979. Ecology of Idotea spp. (Isopoda) in the Northern Baltic. *Ophelia* 18(1): 133-150.

Sars, G.O., 1895. An Account of the Crustacea of Norway. Vol. 1. Amphipoda. Alb. Cammermeyers, Christiania and Copenhagen.

Schultz, G.A., The Marine Isopod Crustaceans. Wm. C. Brown Co.

Smith, R.I., On reproductive pattern as a specific characteristic among nereid polychaetes. *Syst. Zool.* 7: 60-73.

Squires, H.J., 1969. Decapod crustacea of the Beaufort Sea and Arctic waters eastward to Cambridge Bay, 1960-65. *J.F.R.B.C.* 26(7): 1899-1918.

Squires, H.J. and A.J.G. Figueira, 1974. Shrimps and shrimp-like Anomurans (Crustacea: Decapoda) from Southwestern Alaska and Prince William Sound. *Natl. Mus. Natur. Sci. Publ. in Biol. Oceanogr.* No. 6.

Stebbing, T.R.R., Report of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of the HMS Challenger. 1873-1876. *Zool.* 29, plates 1-210.

Stephen, T.A. and S.J. Edmonds, 1972. The Phyla Sipuncula and Echiura. Trustees of the British Museum.

Stephenson, T.A., 1920. On the classification of Actiniaria. *Quart. J. Micro. Sci.* 64: 425-574.

Stephenson, T.A., 1918. On certain Actiniaria collected off Ireland by the Irish Fisheries Dept., during the years 1899-1913. *Proc. Roy. Ir. Acad.* 34B: 117-119; 160-164 and plates.

Ushakov, P.U., 1965. Polychaeta of the Far Eastern Seas of the U.S.S.R. In: Keys to the Fauna of the U.S.S.R. Publ: Zool. Inst. Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R. No. 56.

Van der Land, J., 1970. Systematics, Zoogeography and Ecology of the Priapulida. In: Zoologische Verhandelingen. 112. E.J. Brill, Leiden. 1-117.

Verrill, A.E., 1883. Report on the Anthozoa and on some additional species dredged by the "Blake" in 1877-79 and by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Fish Hawk" in 1880-82. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harvard Coll. XI, No. 1:1-72.

Warren, L.M., 1977. The ecology of Capitella capitata in British waters. Jour. Mar. Biol. Assoc. 57: 151-159.

Waters, T.F., 1979. Benthic life histories: summary to future needs. J. F. R. B. C. 36: 342-345.

Wesenburg-Lund, E., 1947. Syllidae (Polychaeta) from Greenland waters. Medd. om Gronland 134(6).

Wesenburg-Lund, E., 1948. Maldanidae (Polychaeta) from West Greenland waters. Medd. om Gronland 134(9): 1-58.

Wesenburg-Lund, E., 1953. The zoology of East Greenland - Polychaeta. Medd. om Gronland 122(3): 15-169.

Wiederholm, T. and L. Eriksson, 1977. Effects of alcohol preservation on the weight of some benthic invertebrates. Zoon. 5: 29-31.

Wilhm, J.M., 1970. Range of diversity index in benthic macro-invertebrate populations. J.W.P.C.F. 42(5): R221-R224.

Williams, W.T. and W. Stephenson, 1973. The analysis of three-dimensional data (sites x species x times) in marine ecology. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 11: 207-227.

APPENDIX C.1

METHODS USED FOR COMMUNITY ANALYSIS

APPENDIX C.2

BENTHIC COMMUNITY ASSOCIATIONS

APPENDIX C1. Methods used for Community Analysis

The descriptions provided here are based on Hill (1973), Gauch (1977), Gauch et al. (1977), Greenacre and Degos (1977), Greenacre (1978) and cited references.

(a) Ordination

In ecology, ordination is used to arrange samples (or species) in relation to axes that correspond to either environmental gradients or other variables which have ecological meaning. The method is designed to express the observations in terms of as few variables as possible while still maintaining the integrity of the data. Specifically, ordination of a data set of n observations (samples) and variables (e.g., species abundance) transforms the data set into a matrix which preserves the information of the original number of variables. That is, the reduction in the number of variables is achieved in a way that minimizes the loss of information caused by the reduction.

Reciprocal averaging (RA) may be described as a weighed-average ordination obtained by successive approximations which reveal correspondences between two types of information, such as species and samples (Hill, 1973; Gauch et al., 1977). According to the "direct iteration" procedure as presented by Hill (reproduced here as part of Appendix C.1), species are weighted by positions along a proposed initial gradient and the weights are used to compute sample scores. These sample scores as weights are then used to derive a new and better calibration of the species. In return, the new species weights are used to improve the precision of the sample scores and so on. Consequently, the iterative calculations converge to a stable, optimal solution that does not depend on the initial arrangement. The process is called 'reciprocal averaging' because the species-scores are averages of the sample-scores and reciprocally the sample-scores are averages of the species-scores. It follows that, for reciprocal averaging species ordinations and sample ordinations come in dual pairs, neither of which has logical dominance (Hill, 1973). Gauch et al. (1977) compared the effectiveness of RA, principal components analysis (PCA) and polar ordination (PO) under a wide range of data set conditions. They concluded that RA is a preferred method for indirect ordination (based on species distributions alone) for revealing first, major direction of sample variation in response to environment. The method is heuristic and its results can be useful in forming hypotheses about the distribution and abundance of organisms in relation to environmental variables.

The relative advantages of RA and PCA have also been discussed by Tuxen (1973).

Examples of the use of ordination in benthic analysis are presented in Cassie and Michael (1968), Lie and Kelley (1970), Hughes and Thomas (1971a and b), and Conlan and Ellis (1979).

A worked example of ordination by reciprocal averaging (reproduced verbatim from Hill, 1973; for additional information consult Hill)

	(i)	(ii)	(iii)	(iv)	(v)	(vi)	(vii)	(viii)	(R)	(1)	(2)	(2a)	(3)
(i)	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	4	100	52.5	55	44.3
(ii)	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	4	0	37.5	0	36.2
(iii)	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	4	100	65.0	100	63.4
(iv)	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	6	0	43.3	21	39.3
(v)	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	4	100	56.7	70	47.2
(vi)	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	46.7	33	46.0
(C)	5	4	2	3	3	2	1	4	24				
(1)	60.0	50.0	0.0	66.7	33.3	50.0	100.0	50.0					
(2)	55.8	47.8	10.5	48.7	36.3	50.0	100.0	36.5					
.....													
(11)	31.8	50.5	48.4	19.7	10.0	86.0	100.0	32.7					
(11a)	24	52	42	11	0	8.4	100	25					

The calculations are represented schematically in the foregoing table. The data-matrix is given in the top left-hand corner, and (R) and (C) are the row (species) and column (stand) totals respectively. Column (1) is an arbitrarily chosen set of starting scores. In practice these should be chosen to reflect what is suspected of being the main gradient. A good choice will much reduce the amount of calculation required.

Row (1) is derived from column (1) by averaging. Thus the entry in row (1) column (v) is 33.3, being the average of 100, 0 and 0, which are the scores in column (1) corresponding to the non-zero entries of column (v). Column (2) is defined similarly. Thus the entry in column (2) row (i) is the average of 60.0, 66.7, 33.3 and 50.0 - these being the scores in row (1) corresponding to the non-zero entries of row (i). Column (2a) is derived from column (2) by rescaling, and is given by the formula:

$$\text{column (2a)} = 100 \times (\text{column (2)} - 37.5)/27.5.$$

This ensures that the range of column (2a) is 0 to 100, since 27.5 is the range of column (2) and 37.5 is its minimum value. By continuing in this manner, the following sequence of species (row) scores is obtained.

(1)	(2a)	(3a)	(4a)	(5a)	(6a)	(7a)	(8a)	(9a)	(10a)	(11a)	(12a)	(12)
100	55	30	8	0	0	0	2	3	4	5	5	23.5
0	0	0	6	23	40	52	60	66	70	72	73	55.9
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	68.6
0	21	11	0	3	10	14	18	21	23	25	26	33.2
100	70	40	18	12	16	19	24	26	28	29	30	35.1
0	33	36	26	16	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	20.9

It takes eleven iterations to reach stability of the scores, but this is the result of making a bad initial choice. Three or four iterations should normally suffice if a good initial choice is made. The final stand (column) scores are derived by rescaling row (11) to form row (11a) as indicated in the original table. The eigenvalue (latent root) corresponding to the first axis is a measure of how much the range of the scores contracts in one iteration. The range of column (12) (shown after column (12a)) is 47.7, and it is derived from column (11a) which has a range of 100. Hence the estimate of the eigenvalue is 0.477. These calculations should be done with the data on one piece of quadrille paper and the scores on another, matching the two side by side.

When the first axis has been obtained, the second is considered. A good starting point for the scores of the second axis is obtained by using a set of scores which were fairly near to the final ones for the first axis. In this case column (8a) is used. Before iteration, these scores have to be adjusted by subtracting a multiple of the final first axis. This multiple is estimated as follows.

z	R	Rz	$R\bar{z}$	x	y	(13)	(13a)	(14a)	(15a)
5	4	20	165	- 145	2	- 3.0	71	62	59
73	4	292	165	127	60	- 12.4	0	0	0
100	4	400	165	235	100	0.8	100	94	89
26	6	156	247	- 91	18	- 7.8	35	34	33
30	4	120	165	- 45	24	- 5.8	50	45	41
0	2	0	82	- 82	0	0 94	100	100	
	$\overline{24}$	$\overline{988}$		$\overline{- 1}$					

The column z is the first axis; R is the row totals and y is the set of scores to be adjusted (in this case equal to column (8a)). Multiply R by z to form Rz. Form \bar{z} a weighted mean value of z by taking $\bar{z} = \Sigma Rz / \Sigma R$.

In this case,

$$\bar{z} = 988/24 = 41.17.$$

Form a column $R\bar{z}$ by multiplying R by \bar{z} ; then subtract $R\bar{z}$ to derive $x = Rz - R\bar{z}$. (A check at this point is that, apart from round-off error, x should sum to zero.) The multiple of z to be subtracted from y is given by

$$\Sigma xy / \Sigma xz,$$

which in this case is 0.992. Column (13) is therefore $y - 0.992z$, and after rescaling to derive column (13a) the iterations are continued in the usual way. The first axis will slowly re-establish itself if the appropriate multiple of z (i.e., $\sum xy' / \sum xz$) is not at intervals subtracted from subsequent scores y' ; but this need not be done very often. The column (15a) derived after two iterations from (13a) has not been further corrected for the first axis, but it may nonetheless be taken as a reasonable estimate of the second. The estimate of the second eigenvalue, derived from column (15) (not shown), is 0.305.

These calculations are rather laborious. They would be worth the trouble if a good ordination were required in the absence of a computer.

(b) Correspondence Analysis

A detailed description of correspondence analysis was initially presented by Benzecri (1973) and an outline of the method was given by Teil (1975). Several demonstrations of the origin of the correspondence analysis problem have been presented by Hill (1974). Greenacre (1978) has provided a description of correspondence analysis as an objective method of graphical display for summarizing, simplifying and explaining non-negative data in a matrix form.

Correspondence analysis is a descriptive statistical method related to multidimensional scaling and PCA (Greenacre and Degos, 1977). The aim of all of these procedures is to represent a data set by a number of points in multidimensional space to permit a visual interpretation of patterns in the data. If the data points are imagined to occupy a space of high dimension, then each method tries to identify a subspace of much lower dimension in which the structure of the data is meaningfully represented and which is not too out of character with its true high dimensional structure. There are two major ways in which correspondence analysis distinguishes itself from the other methods. First, it supplies a distance function which defines the relative positions of the points in the space of the observations (i.e., between rows and between columns) and secondly, it defines criteria that determine the "optimal" subspace, one which gives a realistic picture of the true structure. The distance function used in correspondence analysis is the chi-square (χ^2) distance or chi-square metric.

To further the following description of correspondence analysis which is based on Greenacre and Degos (1977), we consider our observations form a $n \times m$ matrix of positive numbers (k_{ij}). In our case, this matrix consists of species abundances (no. m^{-2}) such that k_{ij} is the abundance of species j in the sample i .

Samples figure as rows and species as column of the matrix. First, we transform this matrix so that the sum of all its entries is one:

$$\text{for all } i \text{ and } j: f_{ij} = k_{ij} / \sum_i \sum_j k_{ij}$$

The row and column sums of the matrix (f_{ij}) are written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for each row } i = 1 \dots n: \quad r_i \equiv f_{i.} &= \sum_{j=1}^m f_{ij}, \\ \text{and for each column } j = 1 \dots m: \quad c_j \equiv f_{.j} &= \sum_{i=1}^n f_{ij}. \end{aligned}$$

The square of the χ^2 -distance between two rows i and i' is defined as:

$$d_{ii'}^2 = \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{1}{c_j} \left(\frac{f_{ij}}{r_i} - \frac{f_{i'j}}{r_{i'}} \right)^2 \quad (1)$$

This may be expressed as the quadratic form:

$$d_{ii'}^2 = (p_i - p_{i'})^t D_C^{-1} (p_i - p_{i'}), \quad (2)$$

where p_i is the $m \times 1$ vector of elements f_{ij}/r_i , $j = 1, \dots, m$ and D_C is the diagonal matrix of column sums c_j .

In a completely symmetric manner the square of the χ^2 -distance between two columns j and j' is defined as:

$$\begin{aligned} d_{jj'}^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{r_i} \left(\frac{f_{ij}}{c_j} - \frac{f_{ij'}}{c_{j'}} \right)^2 \\ &= (q_j - q_{j'})^t D_R^{-1} (q_j - q_{j'}), \end{aligned}$$

where q_j is the $n \times 1$ vector of elements f_{ij}/c_j , $i = 1, \dots, n$ and D_R is the diagonal matrix of row sums r_i .

Examining the χ^2 distance function (2) more closely, we note that, first, associated with each row i we have a $m \times 1$ vector p_i which is the i th row of the matrix (f_{ij}) divided by its row sum r_i . We call p_i the profile of row i and r_i the mass of row i . Similarly the profile of column j , q_j , is the j th column of (f_{ij}) divided by its mass c_j . Therefore, the χ^2 distance between rows i and i' is a weighted sum of squares of the difference in profiles of the rows, where the weights are the inverse of the column sums (or masses). In parallel fashion, the χ^2 distance between columns j and j' is a weighted sum of squares of the difference in profiles of these columns, where the weights are the inverse of the row sums or masses. To generalize these definitions, we allow the row and column masses to be arbitrarily chosen. In this general setting, correspondence analysis is the special case when row and column masses are equal to the row and column sums, respectively. In comparison, PCA is the special case when all row and column masses are equal to one. The χ^2 -distance under this condition reduces to the usual Euclidean distance defined between rows and between columns of the matrix (f_{ij}) .

To proceed further in the description of correspondence analysis, we draw an analogy to certain concepts in mechanics, particularly the notions of the center of gravity and inertia. (The concept of mass has already been introduced.) Let us consider the rows (i). So far each of the n rows is represented as a point vector in a m -dimensional space. Interpoint distances are defined by the χ^2 -distance of equation (1), and each point is assigned a certain mass r_i . As in mechanics, the center of gravity p of this cloud of points is defined as the weighted sum of the point vectors:

$$p = \sum_{i=1}^n r_i p_i$$

Substituting for p_i , the j th element of vector p is

$$\sum_{i=1}^n r_i \frac{f_{ij}}{r_i} = \sum_{i=1}^n f_{ij} = f_{.j} \equiv c_j.$$

Therefore the center of gravity p is the point vector of the column mass: $p = c$.

Again from mechanics we define the total inertia I of the cloud of points (understood, with respect to its center of gravity which becomes the new origin in space) as the weighted sum of squared distances of points from the center of gravity, the weights being the row masses:

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \sum_{i=1}^n r_i (p_i - p)^t D_C^{-1} (p_i - p) \\
 &= \sum_{i=1}^n r_i \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{1}{c_j} \left(\frac{f_{ij}}{r_i} - c_j \right)^2 \\
 &= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{(f_{ij} - r_i c_j)^2}{r_i c_j} \quad (3)
 \end{aligned}$$

The inertia can be considered as a measure of the dispersion of the points in space. Another interpretation of the total inertia is now clear: consider the matrix (f_{ij}) as a contingency table where the row and column sums are (r_i) and (c_j) , respectively. The null hypothesis that row and column effects be independent is H_0 : for all i and j $f_{ij} = r_i c_j$. The chi-square variate which tests this hypothesis is exactly the inertia defined in equation (3). The quantity I may be considered as a measure of the deviation in the data from this hypothesis.

Finally the inertia of the cloud of points along an axis u (or subspace S) is the total inertia of the orthogonal projections of these points onto the axis (or subspace). Here orthogonality is in the sense of the χ^2 metric.

Having defined the above concepts, a correspondence analysis may be defined as the identification of a subspace S along which the inertia is a maximum. The identification of the subspace S is carried out in much the same way as that of principal component axes (see Anderson 1958). A first axis through the origin (center of gravity) is defined as that axis along which the inertia is a maximum. The second axis is that one, among all axes orthogonal to the first one, along which the inertia is a maximum. And the third is chosen among all axes orthogonal to the first and second, etc. The idea is that we need only consider the subspace of the first few axes derived in this way, since this subspace reflects a sufficiently large percentage of the total inertia. In principal components analysis, where all the row and column masses are 1, the argument is identical, and the inertia reduces to the variance. Here total variance is systematically decomposed along a set of orthogonal axes, whereas in correspondence analysis it is the total inertia which is decomposed along the axes,

termed the principal axes of inertia. Thus, it is the role of the masses which distinguishes correspondence analysis from principal components analysis. In both cases we are interested in the pattern of dispersion of points in space. Principal components analysis will indicate the axes of greatest spread purely from a point of view of relative distance, whereas the principal axes defined in correspondence analysis will be influenced both by the distances and the masses associated with the points.

The description above of correspondence analysis of the rows (i) holds in a similar and completely symmetric fashion for the analysis of the columns (j). The center of gravity of the points representing the columns is shown to be r , the vector of row sums (masses), and the total inertia of this cloud of points is identical to equation (3). (Note the symmetry of this formula in i and j .) This is the primary advantage of correspondence analysis - rows and columns are treated symmetrically. Intuitively we seem to have two separate problems; however, in correspondence analysis the solutions of both problems are linearly related so that one solution can be obtained from the other. To demonstrate this we simply mention the following relevant results.

First, the set of n points representing the rows in m -dimensional space and the set of m points representing the columns in n -dimensional space each occupy a subspace of dimension k which has its origin at the respective center of gravity of each set of points; where k is equal to the rank of the matrix of observation (f_{ij}) minus 1. (Hence if (f_{ij}) is of full rank, then $k = \min(n, m) - 1$.)

Second, in both of these subspaces the decomposition of inertia along the principal axes is identical. That is, suppose the total inertia I is decomposed along the k axes of the first subspace (subspace of rows) as follows:

$$I = \sum_{\alpha=1}^k \lambda_{\alpha}, \text{ where } \lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \dots \geq \lambda_k \geq 0$$

Then in the second subspace the inertia along the first principal axis is also λ_1 , along the second λ_2 , etc. The λ_{α} are termed the moments of inertia.

Third, suppose the coordinates of the points in the first subspace with respect to the principal axes are contained in a $n \times k$ matrix A (e.g., the i th row of A ($a_{i\alpha}$, $\alpha = 1, \dots, k$) contains the coordinates of the point representing the i th row). Similarly let B be the $m \times k$ matrix of coordinates of the points in the second subspace with respect to the k principal axes. Then the elements of A and B are linearly related as follows:

$$\text{for all } i = 1, \dots, n: a_{i\alpha} = \lambda_{\alpha}^{-\frac{1}{2}m} \sum_{j=1}^m \left(\frac{f_{ij}}{r_i} \right) b_{j\alpha} \quad (4)$$

$$(\text{i.e., } A = D_r^{-1} F B D_{\lambda}^{-\frac{1}{2}});$$

$$\text{for all } j = 1, \dots, m: b_{j\alpha} = \lambda_{\alpha}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{f_{ij}}{c_j} \right) a_{i\alpha} \quad (5)$$

$$(\text{i.e., } B = D_c^{-1} F^t A D_{\lambda}^{-\frac{1}{2}}).$$

where D_r and D_c are, as before, the diagonal matrices of row and column masses respectively. D_{λ} is the diagonal matrix of moments of inertia λ_{α} , and F is the $n \times m$ matrix (f_{ij}) .

Because of the symmetry of these formulas, we are able to plot the points representing the rows and columns of the matrix F with respect to the same principal axes in one single subspace where the two origins are identified. Formula (4) states that the coordinates of the point i on axis α is, up to a constant of $\lambda_{\alpha}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, at the center of gravity of the coordinates $(b_{j\alpha})$ weighted by the profile (f_{ij}/r_i) . Thus a point i lies in the vicinity of those points j for which its profile values, f_{ij}/r_i , are high. A symmetric argument holds for formula (5). This result is an important characteristic of correspondence analysis.

Finally note that formulas (4) and (5) permit the addition a posteriori of new rows and columns to the graphical representation, termed supplementary elements. These are elements which for a certain reason we wish to include in the analysis without their contributing to the inertia and the calculation of the principal axes. They may be considered as points with zero mass.

In summary, therefore, the rows and columns of a data matrix (in our application, samples and species, respectively) are represented by two clouds of points in multidimensional space. The inertia of these clouds can be considered as a measure of dispersion or spread of these points, taking into account both their distances and their attributed masses. Correspondence analysis provides a visual interpretation of the relative positions of both these clouds in a common subspace of low dimension. A large percentage of the inertia is explained by this subspace which reflects the main directions of spread of these clouds.

APPENDIX C.2 Benthic Community Associations

Benthic Community Associations

A qualitative community analysis by the Zurich-Montpellier (Z-M) method on the 1981 Herschel Island benthic data (Heath et al. 1982a) suggested that there were recognizable groups of taxa or "communities" associated with sedimentary characteristics. This appendix presents the results of community analyses by reciprocal averaging ordination (RA) and correspondence analysis (CA) on the combined 1981 and 1982 faunal composition data, at the species level wherever practical. A comparison with the Z-M results described by Heath et al. (1982a) is also made.

The RA results indicated that 39.2% of the total variation among samples was accounted for by the first five axes. Of these the first two axes are most important and will be interpreted here. Gauch et al. (1977) have indicated from comparative studies of ordination techniques on known data sets that second and higher axes of RA should be interpreted with caution due to possible curvilinear relationships with lower axes. Thus, the principal emphasis is placed on interpretation of Axis 1 scores.

The ordination of sample scores (Figure C.2-1) shows a pronounced gradient of scores along Axis 1. Samples are generally grouped closely by station of origin. Samples with high Axis 1 scores (over 65) are from the reference stations, C82-2, D82-2, CS-1, CS-2, DS-2 and from the secondary dredging area stations, DS-3, DS-7, DS-8, DS-9, and D82-8. The three samples from D82-7 (50, 51, 54) taken while at anchor are also high on the Axis 1 gradient whereas the two samples (52, 53) taken while drifting over shallower areas of the gravel bar are ordinated much lower on Axis 1. Other samples at the low end of the gradient (0-50) are from July 1981 stations D-10, D-9, D-8, D-7, D-6, D-4 and D-3. The mid-section of the gradient (50-65) consists of samples from stations D-1, D-2, D-5, DS-2, DS-4, DS-5 and DS-10.

The samples along the gradient display no statistically significant pattern of distribution for the community variables of biomass or population density, possibly due to the "patchy" or "clumped" distribution of fauna within each sampling site.

A "least squares" linear regression analysis of Axis 1 sample scores on the silt-clay content of the benthic samples was highly significant ($r^2 = 0.60$, $n = 49$; $P < 0.01$) whereas the regression of the first axis scores on water depth was not

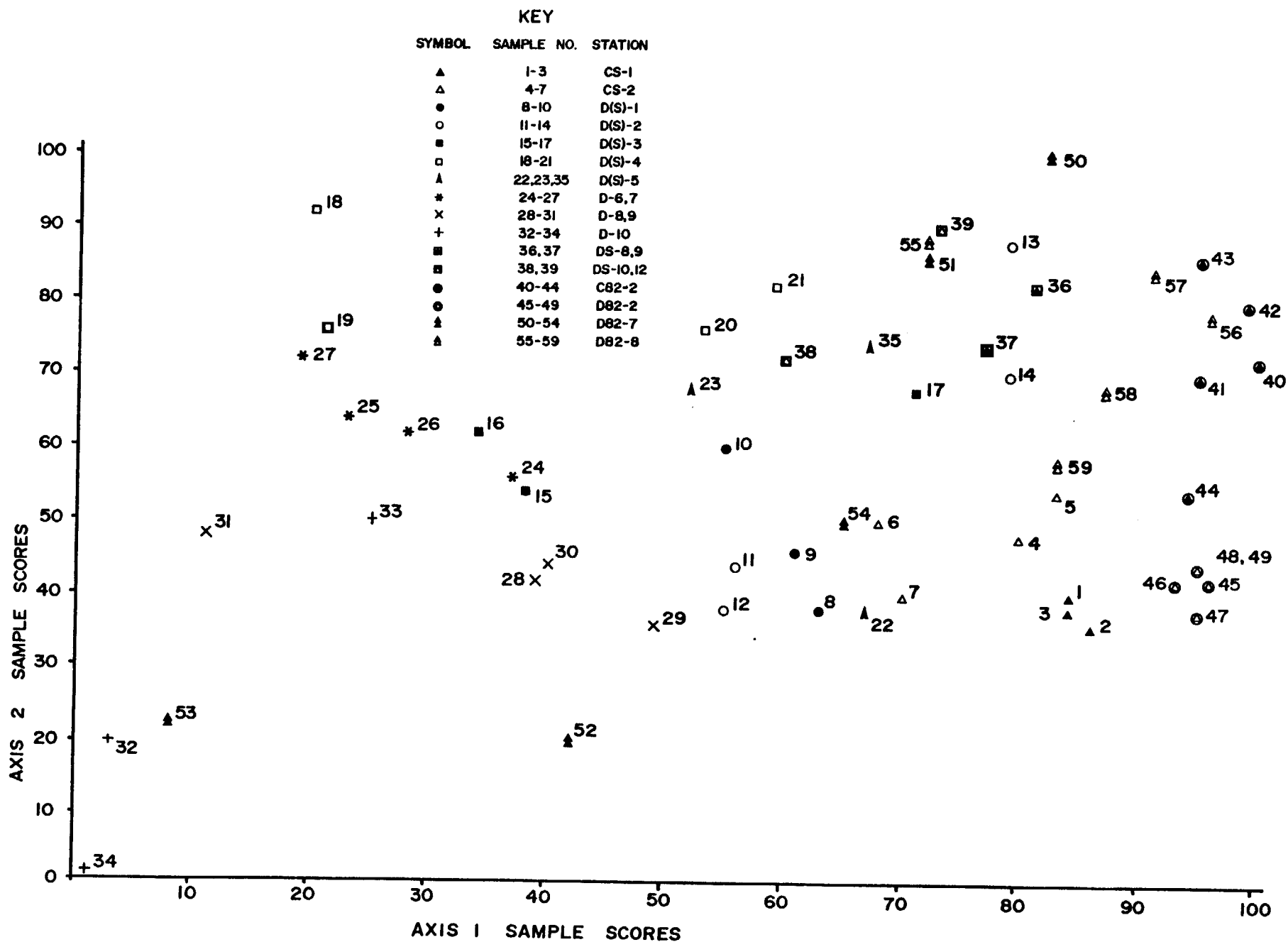


Figure C.2-1

Ordination of samples on the first two axes of variation determined by reciprocal averaging (RA) of benthos composition data for Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982.

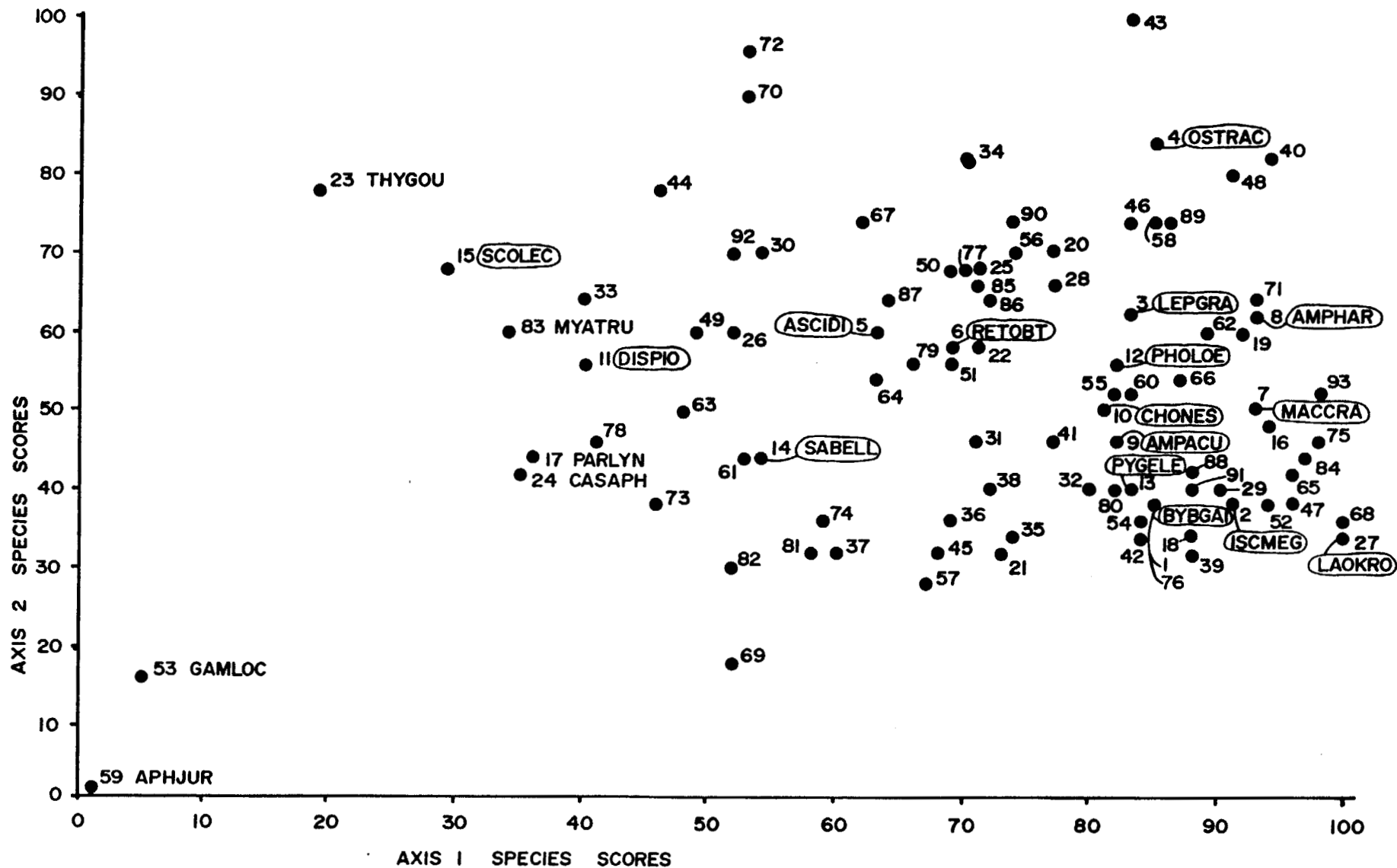
significant ($P > 0.05$). This indicates that 60% of the variation in Axis 1 sample scores can be attributed to sediment particle size or related factors. The gradient evident along Axis 1 is thus inferred to be markedly influenced by sediment-faunal interactions.

The species ordination (Figure C.2-2) shows the association of abundant benthic species with certain regions of the indicated environmental gradient along Axis 1. The amphipods, Amphipoda derjugini and Gammarus locusta, the bivalve, Thyasira gouldii, and the polychaete, Scolecopides sp., for example, are associated with the shallow, sandy and gravelly samples at the lower end of the Axis 1 gradient (low SC content). At the opposite end of the gradient, the muddy samples from reference stations and secondary dredging stations have associations with species such as the polychaetes, Ampharete acutifrons, Pholoe sp. and Pygospio elegans, and the amphipod, Ischyrocerus megacheir.

In Figure 4 representative species distributions in samples arranged along the Axis 1 gradient are presented. For example, the polychaete, Ampharete acutifrons (sp. 9, Table C.2-1) is significantly more abundant in muddy samples (65-100 on Axis 1; $P < 0.005$) than in sandy samples. In contrast to the polychaete, Scolecopides sp. (sp. 15), and the bivalve, Thyasira gouldii (sp. 23), were significantly more common in sandier stations (0-65 on Axis 1; $P < 0.005$ ANOVA 4) than in muddy samples.

Taxa such as the Ascidiacea (sp. 5) and Sabellidae (sp. 14) were ordinated in the intermediate region between 50 and 65 on Axis 1. The ascidians, which are filter-feeding epifauna, were found in samples of all sediment types. The sabellid polychaetes were present in sandy samples from several stations and in samples from reference station D82-2 where a thin layer of silt covered the sand and gravel beneath. Taxa with a tolerance of a wide spectrum of sediment conditions, such as the ascidians, sabellid polychaetes and the ubiquitous isopod, Mesidotea sibirica (sp. 61) thus represent the intermediate interval (50-65) of the Axis 1 gradient.

A comparison of the ordination results with the Z-M results for 1981 (Heath et al. 1982a) indicates that groupings of stations are in reasonable agreement. On the basis of pooled samples of taxonomic families for each station, the Z-M method grouped the September 1981 stations DS-2, DS-3, DS-8 and DS-9 as Cluster M ("muddy" stations). A similar result was obtained by the RA technique which ordinated the individual samples of taxonomic species for the above stations into a compact interval between 72 and 82 on Axis 1 (Figure C.2-1). For this period the other major group of stations distinguished by Z-M analysis was Cluster S consisting



C-13

Figure C.2-2

Ordination of species on the first two axes of variation determined by reciprocal averaging (RA) of benthos composition data for Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982. Refer to Table C.2-1 for list of species numbers and acronyms used. Ellipses indicate "basic" species in correspondence analysis (cf. Figures C.2-3 and C.2-4).

TABLE C.2-1

LIST OF TAXA USED IN COMMUNITY ANALYSES OF
HERSCHEL ISLAND DATA, THEIR ASSIGNED NUMBERS
AND ACRONYMS FOR FIGURES C.2-2, -3 AND -4 AND
THEIR DESIGNATIONS IN CORRESPONDENCE ANALYSIS

SPECIES NUMBER	TAXONOMIC NAME	ACRONYM (Figures) (C.2-2, -3, -4)	CA SPECIES DESIGNATION
1	<u>Byblis gaimardi</u>	BYBGAI (2); BGAI (3,4)	Basic
2	<u>Ischyrocerus megacheir</u>	ISCMG (2); IMEG (3,4)	Basic
3	<u>Leptognathia gracilis</u>	LEPGRA (2); LGRA (3,4)	Basic
4	<u>Ostracoda</u>	OSTRAC (2); OSTR (3,4)	Basic
5	<u>Ascidacea</u>	ASCIDI (2); ASCI (3,4)	Basic
6	<u>Retusa obtusa</u>	RETOBT (2); ROBT (3,4)	Basic
7	<u>Macoma crassula</u>	MACCRA (2); MCRA (3,4)	Basic
8	<u>Ampharete sp.</u>	AMPHAR (2); AMPH (3,4)	Basic
9	<u>Ampharete acutifrons</u>	AMPACU (2); AACU (3,4)	Basic
10	<u>Chones sp.</u>	CHONES (2); CHON (3,4)	Basic
11	<u>Dispio sp.</u>	DISPIO (2); DISP (3,4)	Basic
12	<u>Pholoe sp.</u>	PHOLOE (2); PHOL (3,4)	Basic
13	<u>Pygospio elegans</u>	PYGELE (2); PELE (3,4)	Basic
14	<u>Sabellidae</u>	SABELL (2); SABE (3,4)	Basic
15	<u>Scolecopides sp.</u>	SCOLEC (2); SCOL (3,4)	Basic
16	<u>Orchomene sp. 2</u>	OH02 (3,4)	Supplementary
17	<u>Parodicerous lynceus</u>	PARLYN (2); PLYN (3,4)	Supplementary
18	<u>Munna kroyeri</u>	MKRO (3,4)	Supplementary
19	<u>Brachydiastylis resima</u>	BRES (3,4)	Supplementary
20	<u>Diastylis oxyrhyncha</u>	DOXY (3,4)	Supplementary
21	<u>Actiniaria</u>	ACTI (3,4)	Supplementary
22	<u>Liocyma fluctuosa</u>	LFLU (3,4)	Supplementary
23	<u>Thyasira gouldii</u>	THYGOU (2); TGOU (3,4)	Supplementary
24	<u>Castalia aphroditoides</u>	CASAPH (2); CAPH (3,4)	Supplementary
25	<u>Chaetozone/Tharyx</u>	CTHA (3,4)	Supplementary
26	<u>Cirratulidae</u>	CIRR (3,4)	Supplementary
27	<u>Laonome kroyeri</u>	LAOKRO (2); LKRO (3,4)	Supplementary
28	<u>Spionidae</u>	SPIO (3,4)	Supplementary
29	<u>Erichthonius hunteri</u>	EHUN (3,4)	Supplementary
30	<u>Astarte montagui</u>	AMON (3,4)	Supplementary
31	<u>Nemertea</u>	NEME (3,4)	Supplementary
32	<u>Sipunculida</u>	SIPU (3,4)	Supplementary
33	<u>Ampharetidae</u>	ADAE (3,4)	Supplementary
34	<u>Capitella capitata</u>	CCAP (3,4)	Supplementary
35	<u>Euchone analis</u>	EUCA (3,4)	Supplementary
36	<u>Exogene sp.</u>	EXOG (3,4)	Supplementary
37	<u>Erichthonius difformis</u>	EDIF (3,4)	Supplementary
38	<u>Melita dentata</u>	MDEN (3,4)	Supplementary

TABLE C.2-1 (continued)

LIST OF TAXA USED IN COMMUNITY ANALYSES OF
HERSCHEL ISLAND DATA, THEIR ASSIGNED NUMBERS
AND ACRONYMS FOR FIGURES C.2-2, -3 AND -4 AND
THEIR DESIGNATIONS IN CORRESPONDENCE ANALYSIS

SPECIES NUMBER	TAXONOMIC NAME	ACRONYM (Figures)	CA SPECIES DESIGNATION
39	<u>Orchomene ambylops</u>	OAMB (3,4)	Supplementary
40	<u>Protomedea fasciata</u>	PFAS (3,4)	Supplementary
41	<u>Diastylis edwardsi</u>	DEDW (3,4)	Supplementary
42	<u>Synidotea bicuspidata</u>	SBIC (3,4)	Supplementary
43	<u>Macoma</u> sp.	MACO (3,4)	Supplementary
44	<u>Thracia</u> sp.	THRA (3,4)	Supplementary
45	<u>Chaetozone</u> sp.	CHAE (3,4)	Supplementary
46	<u>Maldanidae</u>	MALD (3,4)	Supplementary
47	<u>Mystides borealis</u>	MBOR (3,4)	Supplementary
48	<u>Nephtys cornuta</u>	NCOR (3,4)	Supplementary
49	<u>Prionospio cirrifer</u>	PCIR (3,4)	Supplementary
50	<u>Sphaerodoropsis minuta</u>	SMIN (3,4)	Supplementary
51	<u>Aceroides latipes</u>	ALAT (3,4)	Supplementary
52	<u>Tritella</u> sp.	TRIT (3,4)	Supplementary
53	<u>Gammarus locusta</u>	GAMLOC (2); GLOC (3,4)	Supplementary
54	<u>Monoculodes longirostris</u>	MLON (3,4)	Supplementary
55	<u>Leucon nasica</u>	LNAS (3,4)	Supplementary
56	<u>Balanus balanoides</u>	BBAL (3,4)	Supplementary
57	<u>Anthophiura</u> sp.	AHOP (3,4)	Supplementary
58	<u>Portlandia arctica</u>	PARC (3,4)	Supplementary
59	<u>Apherusa jurinii</u>	APHJUR (2); AJUR (3,4)	Supplementary
60	<u>Metopa</u> sp.	METO (3,4)	Supplementary
61	<u>Mesidotea sibirica</u>	MSIB (3,4)	Supplementary
62	<u>Gersemia</u> sp.	GERS (3,4)	Supplementary
63	<u>Lafoeina maxima</u>	LMAX (3,4)	Supplementary
64	<u>Ophiuroidea</u>	OPHI (3,4)	Supplementary
65	<u>Solariella obscura</u>	SOBS (3,4)	Supplementary
66	<u>Thecosomata</u>	THEC (3,4)	Supplementary
67	<u>Delectopecten greenlandicus</u>	DGRE (3,4)	Supplementary
68	<u>Oligochaeta</u>	OLIG (3,4)	Supplementary
69	<u>Autolytus</u> sp.	AUTO (3,4)	Supplementary
70	<u>Eteone</u> sp.	ETEO (3,4)	Supplementary
71	<u>Boeckosimus</u> sp.	BOEC (3,4)	Supplementary
72	<u>Boeckosimus edwardsii</u>	BEDW (3,4)	Supplementary
73	<u>Ischyrocerus anguipes</u>	IANG (3,4)	Supplementary
74	<u>Caprella</u> spp.	CAPR (3,4)	Supplementary
75	<u>Jaeropsis</u> sp.	JAER (3,4)	Supplementary

TABLE C.2-1 (continued)

LIST OF TAXA USED IN COMMUNITY ANALYSES OF
HERSCHEL ISLAND DATA, THEIR ASSIGNED NUMBERS
AND ACRONYMS FOR FIGURES C.2-2, -3 AND -4 AND
THEIR DESIGNATIONS IN CORRESPONDENCE ANALYSIS

SPECIES NUMBER	TAXONOMIC NAME	ACRONYM (Figures)	CA SPECIES DESIGNATION
76	<u>Pleurogonium spinosissimum</u>	PSPI (3,4)	Supplementary
77	<u>Anthozoa</u>	ANTH (3,4)	Supplementary
78	<u>Eucratea loricata</u>	ELOR (3,4)	Supplementary
79	<u>Oenopota</u> sp.	OENO (3,4)	Supplementary
80	<u>Tachyrhynchus reticulatus</u>	TRET (3,4)	Supplementary
81	<u>Hiatella arctica</u>	HARC (3,4)	Supplementary
82	<u>Macoma moesta</u>	MMOE (3,4)	Supplementary
83	<u>Mya truncata</u>	MYATRU (2); MTRU (3,4)	Supplementary
84	<u>Nuculana pernula</u>	NPER (3,4)	Supplementary
85	<u>Yoldiella fraterna</u>	YFRA (3,4)	Supplementary
86	<u>Dorvillea</u> sp.	DORV (3,4)	Supplementary
87	<u>Hesperonoe</u> sp.	HESP (3,4)	Supplementary
88	<u>Hesionidae</u>	HESI (3,4)	Supplementary
89	<u>Leitoscoloplos pugettensis</u>	LPUG (3,4)	Supplementary
90	<u>Phyllodoce groenlandica</u>	PGRO (3,4)	Supplementary
91	<u>Polydora</u> sp.	POLY (3,4)	Supplementary
92	<u>Polydora quadrilobata</u>	PQUA (3,4)	Supplementary
93	<u>Monoculodes</u> sp.	MOSP (3,4)	Supplementary

of "sandy" stations DS-10, DS-5, DS-4, DS-1, CS-1 and CS-2. These stations, with the exception of CS-1, were ordinated between 54 and 70 on Axis 1 (Figure C.2-1) indicating a similar relative position towards the sandier end of the environmental gradient. Similarly, for July 1981 the "sandy" stations D-10, D-7, D-4, D-6 and D-9 were grouped as Cluster A by Z-M analysis of families (Table 6, Heath *et al.* 1982a). In the RA results presented here these stations were ordinated between 2 and 40 at the end of Axis 1 (Figure C.2-1) corresponding to coarser grained sediments.

The remaining stations for July 1981 were grouped as Cluster I (Cs-1, CS-2, D-1, D-5, D-8) and Cluster G (D-2, D-3) by Z-M analysis. From the RA results (Figure C.2-1) these station clusters are not readily separable because the positions of the "gravelly" G stations overlap in the Axis 1 interval 34-86 with those of "intermediate" (gravel, sand and mud) stations of Cluster I. A possible explanation for this overlap is that of all the taxa sampled, the members of the infauna are more likely to be influenced by the proportions of sand and mud than by that of gravel since their lifestyle and/or feeding strategies often require penetration or even ingestion of the substrate. On the other hand, some sessile epifauna, such as soft coral, sea anemones, sponges and hydroids require larger gravel or rock for attachment. Because the infauna comprise the majority of the taxa sampled by grab and airlift, their distributions influence the analysis of community structure of the sampled benthos most strongly. Therefore, the effects of moderate proportion of gravel are not as likely to be reflected in the benthic community structure as are the effects of similar proportions of sand or mud.

The second method of community analysis, correspondence analysis (abbreviated here as CA), was employed with principal contribution from 15 of the most abundant taxa, referred to as "basic" species. The remaining 78 taxa were treated as "supplementary" species (see Appendix C.1 for details). Their positions relative to the basic species and samples have been provided a posteriori in graphical form (Figures C.2-3 and -4). The designations of the 93 taxa used in the analysis are listed in Table C.2-1.

The CA of the Herschel Island taxonomic data was interpreted by the method of principal axes (Greenacre 1978) which is mainly concerned with decomposing the total inertia (i.e. dispersion of the points in space, see Appendix C.1) into (a) "interpretable" or "non-random" inertia and into (b) "error" or "random" inertia. The interpretable inertia of the axes is then further partitioned into contributory parts due to samples and/or species to extend the interpretation. The first three principal

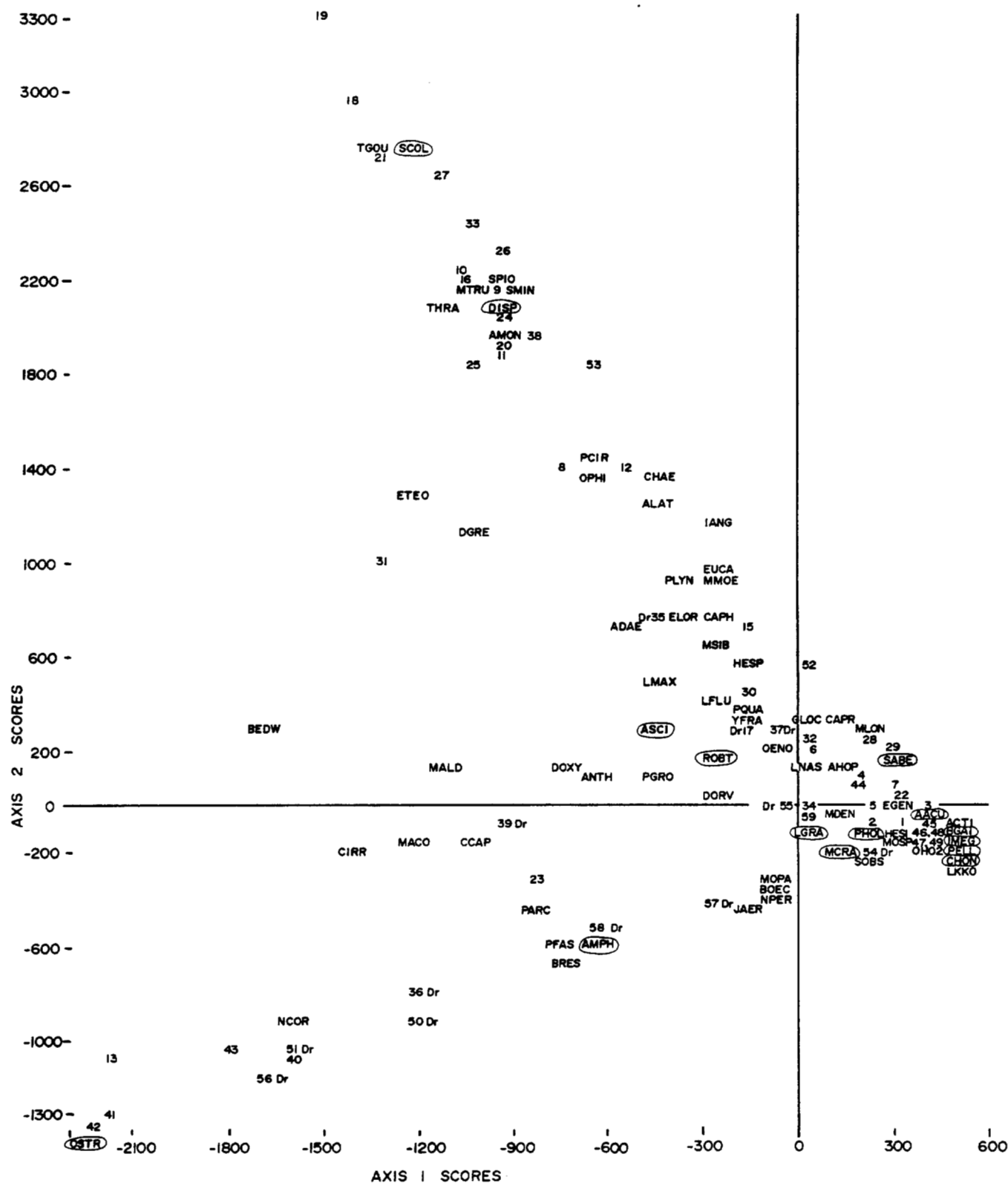


Figure C.2-3

Correspondence analysis for benthos samples from the Herschel Island Gravel Borrow Area, 1981 and 1982: plane of the first and second principal axes. The samples and their associated species are shown except where overlap of points prevents full representation. Basic species are indicated by an ellipse. Refer to Table C.2-1 for list of acronyms used in this figure.

axes accounted for 67.4% of the total inertia, as follows: Axis 1 (28.3%), Axis 2 (28.1%) and Axis 3 (11%). The fourth axis contributed only an additional 7%. Consequently, an attempt will be made to interpret only the first three axes.

As Greenacre (1978) has pointed out, in the interpretation of the graphical display of the points projected onto the various planes of the principal axes, it is important to remember that each axis has its particular orientation because the inertia of the cloud of points is a maximum.

The first and second principal axes describe a plane which accounts for 56.4% of the total inertia. This plane (Figure C.2-3) demonstrates the separation along Axis 2 of samples from sandy stations, D-4 (18, 19), DS-4 (20, 21), D-7 (26, 27), D-10 (33), DS-1 (9, 10) and others, from the muddier samples positioned near and below the origin. The sample points with high CA Axis 2 scores correspond with points having low Axis 1 scores in the RA ordination (Figure C.2-1). Stations represented by sample points near Figure C.2-3 origin include DS-2 (6, 7), CS-1 (1, 2), CS-2 (5), D-5 (22) and D82-2 (45-49). The latter stations (samples) generally had sediments with moderate proportions of sand, mud and/or gravel. In the RA ordination, the corresponding sample points had high Axis 1 scores (68-98) and intermediate Axis 2 scores (36-54).

In Figure C.2-3, the first axis shows the separation of samples from the muddy reference stations DS-2 (13), C82-2 (40-43) from those near the origin and above. Samples from the dredged stations DS-8 (36), D82-7 (50,51), D82-8 (56, 57, 58) and DS-12 (39) are positioned along Axis 1 between the origin and the low extremes. Interestingly, all of the above stations (samples) with low CA Axis 1 and 2 scores had high Axis 1 and 2 scores (upper right corner) in the RA ordination (Figure C.2-1).

The CA results indicate that the polychaetes, Chones sp. and Scolecopides sp., and the Ostracoda contribute highly as basic species to the inertia of Axis 1 (Figure C.2-3). Scolecopides sp., Dispio sp. and the Ostracoda are major contributors to the inertia of Axis 2. Secondary species associated with Axis 1 are the polychaetes, Nephtys cornuta, Cirratulidae and Laonome kroyeri. Notable secondary species associated with Axis 2 are the bivalves, Thyasira gouldii and Astarte montagui.

A comparison of the species ordination (Figure C.2-2) with the CA results (Figure C.2-3) indicates that in each case points representing species such as Scolecopides sp., Thyasira gouldii and Dispio sp. are positioned in association with

samples having mainly sandy sediments. For samples from the other extreme of the sediment spectrum, both techniques have corresponding points representing taxa such as the Ostracoda, Ampharete sp. and Macoma crassula. It appears that, although distance scaling and axes orientation are different in the results of the two techniques, many of the same key samples and species are grouped together similarly and are distinguished from other points.

The second and third principal axes of the CA form a plane which accounts for 38.1% of the total inertia (Figure C.2-4). Axis 2 again demonstrates the gradient from sandy samples and associated species such as Scolecopides sp. and Dispio sp., to muddy samples and associated taxa such as Ostracoda and Ampharete sp. Along Axis 3, however, there is better resolution of the group of samples that appeared near the origin in Figure C.2-3. Note that now Axis 1 is orthogonal to the plane of Axes 2 and 3 (that is, Axis 1 passes through the origin perpendicular to the plane of the paper). Some of the samples and species that were projected onto the plane of Axes 1 and 2 near the origin in Figure C.2-3 are shown to have certain distinctions from those still near the origin in Figure C.2-4. For example, samples 1 to 5 and basic species such as Ampharete acutifrons and Leptognathia gracilis on Axis 3 are separated from samples 45 to 49 and species such as Macoma crassula near the origin. The RA ordinations of samples and species (Figures C.2-1 and -2) also show small scale separation between the above sample groups and their associated species.

In summary, the first three principal CA axes account for 67.4% of the total inertia of the points. The samples and their associated species have been positioned in a three-dimensional space which displays their inter-relationships. The most significant feature of the sample space is the polarization along Axis 2 between the sandy samples and their biota at the higher scores and the muddy samples and their associated species at the lower scores. Samples from dredged sites were generally intermediate in position along the axes. Replicate samples from most stations show reasonably consistent trends in basic species composition. The results of the CA analysis of the distribution of 15 basic species has many features in common with the results of the RA ordination of 93 species. This concordance in the results of independent statistical methods is strong evidence that the associations described between sample types and benthic species are real entities rather than spurious correlations.

APPENDIX D.1

**STATISTICAL TESTS OF COMPARISONS BETWEEN
MEANS OF FAUNAL INDICES FOR GROUPS OF
HERSCHEL ISLAND STATIONS 1981 - 1982**

APPENDIX D.2

BENTHIC SAMPLING METHODS AND VARIABILITY

APPENDIX D.1

STATISTICAL TESTS OF HYPOTHESES

The various hypotheses concerning comparisons of means for sample/station groups and sampling periods presented in Sections 3.1.3 and 3.1.6 are tested here by one-way classification ANOVA and/or Scheffe's S test. The sequence of tests follows that of the above sections, with similar notation.

ANOVA1: One-way classification ANOVA and Scheffe's S test; Population Density

H_0 ("null hypothesis"): The means for population density are not significantly different among the four 1982 stations.

H_1 ("alternate hypothesis"): There are significant differences in population density means among the 1982 stations.

Data: The population density data used in deriving the following ANOVA table are from Table 3C, Section 3.3.

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	0.1%
Station	3	1.32 x 10 ⁸	4.41 x 10 ⁷	16.81****	3.24	9.0
Residual	16	4.2 x 10 ⁷	2.63 x 10 ⁶			
Total	19					

Conclusion:

Since the observed $F = 16.81 > F_{cr} = 9.0$ at the 0.1% significance level, there is a highly significant difference ($P < 0.001$) denoted by **** among the means. To find which means are different Scheffe's S test was applied. The least significant difference (L.S.D.) is derived as:

$$L.S.D. = S \times s_{\bar{d}}$$

where $S = (df_{Stn} \times F_{cr})^{1/2}$ is the (critical sum of squares)^{1/2}

and $s_{\bar{d}} = (MS_{res} (\frac{1}{n_i} + \frac{1}{n_j}))^{1/2}$ is the (standard error of $\bar{d} = \bar{X}_i - \bar{X}_j$)

The comparison of means and the corresponding L.S.D. values are tabulated below.

	I	II	III	IV
Station	D82-2	C82-2	D82-8	D82-7
Mean	6633.6	1232.4	641.6	339.6

N/m²

(n _i , n _j) Observations	Comparisons	Differences	L.S.D.	Conclusions
5,5	I - IV	6294	5772	**
5,5	I - III	5992	5772	**
5,5	I - II	5401	4521	*
5,5	II - IV	893	4521	N.S.

** significant at the 99% level

* significant at the 95% level

N.S. not significant at the 95% level.

ANOVA2: One-way ANOVA and Scheffe's S test; Wet Biomass

H_0 : The means for wet biomass are not significantly different among the four 1982 stations.

H_1 : There are significant differences in wet biomass means among the 1982 stations.

Data: The wet biomass column from Table 3C, Section 3.3.

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	0.1%
Station	3	3146.5	1048.8	41.6*****	3.24	9.0
Residual	16	402.5	25.2			
Total	19					

Conclusion:

Reject H_0 ; the means are very significantly different ($P < 0.001$). To find which means are different we apply Scheffe's test:

	I	II	III	IV
Station	D82-2	D82-2	C82-2	D82-7
Mean	33.18	6.59	5.69	1.42 g m ⁻²

(n _i , n _j) Observations	Comparison	Difference	L.S.D.	Conclusion
5,5	I - IV	31.76	28.08 = 0.001	****
5,5	I - III	27.49	19.66 = 0.005	***
5,5	I - II	26.59	19.66	***
5,5	II - IV	5.17	9.91	N.S.

**** significant at the 99.9% level

*** significant at the 99.5% level

N.S. not significant at the 95% level

ANOVA3: One-way ANOVA and Scheffe's S test, Wet Biomass

H₀: The means for dry biomass are not significantly different among the four 1982 stations.

H₁: There are significant differences in dry biomass means among the 1982 stations.

Data: The dry biomass column of Table 3C, Section 3.3.

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	0.1%
Station	3	15.75	5.25	12.5****	3.24	9.0
Residual	16	6.74	0.42			
Total	19					

Conclusion:

Reject H_0 ; the means are very significantly different ($P < 0.001$). To find which means are different we apply Scheffe's S test:

	I	II	III	IV	
Station	D82-2	D82-8	C82-2	D82-7	
Mean	2.53	1.45	0.50	0.29	g m^{-2}

(n_i, n_j) Observations	Comparison	Difference	L.S.D.	Conclusion
5,5	I - IV	2.24	2.13 = 0.001	****
5,5	I - III	2.03	1.78 = 0.005	***
5,5	I - II	1.08	1.28 = 0.05	N.S.
5,5	II - IV	1.16	1.28	N.S.

**** significant at the 99.9% level

*** significant at the 99.5% level

N.S. not significant at the 95% level

ANOVA4: One-way ANOVA; Sample distributions for representative species.

H_0 : The abundance of the following species does not differ significantly between the three sample intervals along Axis 1:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------|
| (a) <u>Ampharete acutifrons</u> | AACU |
| (b) <u>Scolecoides sp.</u> | SCOL |
| (c) <u>Thyasira gouldii</u> | TGOU |

H_1 : The abundance of the above species varies significantly between the three sample intervals along Axis 1: 0-50; 51-65; 66-100.

Data: Log ($X + 1$) transformed species abundance data from Appendix A; Figure 6.

Source of Variation		df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
						5%	
(a)	AACU						
	Interval	2	7.01	3.51	6.32***	3.15	= 0.5%
	Residual	56	31.05	0.55			5.85
	Total	58					
(b)	SCOL						
	Interval	2	15.82	7.91	19.14*****	3.15	= 0.1%
	Residual	56	23.14	0.41			12.5
	Total	58					
(c)	TGOU						
	Interval	2	6.43	3.22	10.9***	3.15	= 0.5%
	Residual	56	16.52	0.30			8.56
	Total	58					

*** Significant at the 99.5% level.

***** Significant at the 99.9% level.

ANOVA5: One-way ANOVA; Faunal diversity for all samples

H₀: The overall means for faunal diversity are not significantly different among the three sampling periods.

H₁: The overall means for faunal diversity are significantly different among the three sampling periods.

Data: Table 3 A,B,C. No. of taxa.

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	1%
Period	2	352	176	0.35 N.S.	3.17	5.03
Residual	55	27848.2	506.3			
Total	57					

N.S. not significant at the 95% level ($P > 0.05$)

ANOVA6: One-way ANOVA; Faunal diversity for:

- (a) reference station CS-2
- (b) dredge station DS-8 (D82-8)
- (c) dredge station D82-7

H₀: The mean faunal diversity does not differ significantly:

- (a) at reference station CS-2, (C82-2)
- (b) at D-8, DS-8, (D82-8)
- (c) at D-7, D82-7

between sampling periods.

H₁: The mean faunal diversity differs significantly:

- (a) at reference station CS-2 (C82-2)
- (b) D-8, DS-8 (D82-8)
- (c) D-7 (D82-7)

between sampling periods.

Data: Table 3 A,B,C. No. of taxa for:

- (a) CS-2 (C82-2)
- (b) D-8, DS-8, D82-8
- (c) D-7 (D82-7)

6a. ANOVA Table for CS-2 (C82-2)

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F		F _{cr} for Significance Level	
						5%	1%
Period	2	6.66	3.33	0.14	N.S.	5.14	
Residual	6	1389.5	231.6				
Total	8						

N.S. not significant at the 95% level ($P > 0.05$).

6b. ANOVA Table for D-8, DS-8, (D82-8)

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F		F _{cr} for Significance Level	
						5%	1%
Period	2	493	246.5	3.20	N.S.	5.79	
Residual	5	385.2	77.0				
Total	7						

N.S. not significant at the 95% level ($P > 0.05$).

6c. ANOVA Table for D-7 (D82-7)

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	1%
Period	1	6.48	6.48	0.014 N.S.	7.71	
Residual	4	1829.2	457.3			
Total	5					

N.S. not significant at the 95% level ($P > 0.05$).

ANOVA7: One-way ANOVA; Faunal diversity:

- (a) July 1981
- (b) September 1981

H₀: The mean faunal diversity does not differ significantly between the reference station CS-1 and the other stations for:

- (a) July 1981
- (b) September 1981

H₁: The mean faunal diversity differs significantly between the reference station CS-1 and the other stations for:

- (a) July 1981
- (b) September 1981

Data: (a) Table 3A, No. of taxa. (b) Table 3B, No. of taxa.

7a. ANOVA Table for July 1981

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	2.5%
Station	1	1354.6	1354.6	5.07*	4.30	5.79
Residual	22	5881	267			
Total	23					

* Significant at the 95% level ($P < 0.05$).

7b. ANOVA Table for September 1981

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	0.1%
Station	1	6745.2	6745.2	74.7****	4.75	18.6
Residual	12	1082.9	90.2			
Total	13					

**** Significant at the 99.9% level ($P < 0.001$)

ANOVA8: One-way ANOVA; Faunal diversity: September 1982

H₀: The mean faunal diversity does not differ significantly between the reference station D82-2 and the other stations for September 1982.

H₁: The mean faunal diversity differs significantly between the reference station D82-2 and the other stations for September 1982.

Data: Table 3C, No. of taxa.

Source of Variation	df	SS	MS	Observed F	F _{cr} for Significance Level	
					5%	1%
Station	1	1245	1245	5.13*	4.41	8.28
Residual	18	4368.9	242.7			
Total	19					

* Significant at the 95% level ($P < 0.05$).

APPENDIX D.2 Benthic Sampling Methods and Variability

During the sampling programs on the gravel bars near Herschel Island, two benthic sampling methods have been used in response to substrate conditions and operating restrictions imposed by conditions in the field. This section compares the performance of the airlift suction sampler and the Van Veen grab (No. 214WA265, Kahlsico). The results of pooling or combining two or more samples from a given station are compared with the results of processing each sample separately.

In September 1982 a compressor breakdown part-way through the program made it necessary to conserve bottled air for diving. Therefore, airlift sampling was replaced by sampling with the Van Veen grab after one comparative sampling at DS-4 was completed. The airlift sample (20) had comparable biomass and diversity estimates to those of the Van Veen sample (21; two grab hauls combined). However, the estimate of population density for sample 20 was only 47% of that for sample 21 (Table 3B). This amount of variability, though, can occur between two samples collected by the same method (cf. samples 18, 19 and 22, 23, Table 3A), especially in heterogeneous sediments.

In September 1982, further comparisons were made between the Van Veen sampler and the airlift. Four grab hauls and one airlift sample at each station were processed separately. In all cases, the dry biomass estimate for the airlift sample was within the range of the estimates for the grab samples (Table 3C). In addition, the diversity of the airlift sampled benthos was similar or occasionally higher than that of the benthos from grab samples. For combined grab samples, the total diversity was higher than the airlift estimate at two stations, similar at one and lower at the other. Population density estimates for the airlift samples tended to be slightly lower than those of the grab samples at most stations. However, it is clear that the effect of drifting off station leads to higher sampling variability than does changing sampling methodology in a region of high sedimentary heterogeneity (cf. D82-7, Table 3C). The variance of the population density estimates significantly exceeded the means for all stations sampled in 1982. Therefore, the benthos on the gravel ridge was not randomly distributed; instead they were "clumped" or "patchy" in distribution. This inference applies whether the four replicate grab samples were considered with or without the airlift sample at each station. The direct observations of macrobenthos by the divers and video support the inference of patchiness in

benthos distributions in the heterogeneous habitat of the gravel ridge (see also Heath et al. 1982a). The above comparisons indicate that there is reasonable compatibility between the results of the airlift and the Van Veen sampler in the generally muddy sediments that were sampled in 1982. This conclusion is supported by the relatively consistent positioning of the airlift sample points near those of corresponding "on station" grab sample points in the community analyses, notably the RA ordination (cf. Figure C.2-1).